

EQUIPMENT:

1. AN/PAS-22
2. AN/PAS-23
3. AN/PQV-31A/31B (RCO)
4. AN/PAS-13B/D
5. AN/PVS-7/14
6. AN/PVS-17B/C
7. Binoculars

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event can be trained using any day/night/thermal observation device or a combination of devices.
2. Conducting a memory exercise (Keep In Memory (KIM)) reinforces observation and memory skills. The individual should observe items and identify the size, shape, color and condition of each item displayed after items have been removed from view.

0300-CMBH-1002: Identify anomalies

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0306, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an area to observe, while wearing an assault load.

STANDARD: To determine if the anomalies are threats.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct observation.
2. Establish a baseline.
3. Detect anomaly.
4. Identify the six (6) domains.
5. Report observation.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0300-CMBH-1001 0300-OPTS-1001

REFERENCES:

1. MCIP 3-11.01 Combat Hunter Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

0300-CMBH-1003: Interpret spoor

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an area that contains spoor, while wearing an assault load.

STANDARD: In accordance with combat tracking indicators.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the dynamics of the footprint.
2. Identify characteristics of human pace.
3. Identify observable indicators.
4. Identify non-observable indicators.
5. Record information.
6. Report as required.

RELATED EVENTS:

0300-CMBH-1001 0300-CMBH-1002

REFERENCES:

1. MCIP 3-11.01 Combat Hunter Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT:

1. AN/PAS-22
2. AN/PAS-23
3. AN/PQV-31A/31B (RCO)
4. AN/PAS-13B/D
5. AN/PVS-7/14
6. AN/PVS-17B/C
7. Binoculars

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role Players

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event can be trained using any day/night/thermal observation device or a combination of devices.
 2. Conducting a memory exercise (Keep In Memory (KIM)) reinforces observation and memory skills. The individual should observe items and identify the size, shape, color and condition of each item displayed after items have been removed from view.
-

0300-CMBH-1004: Explain the decision cycle (OODA) process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Decision cycle (OODA) process: 1. Observe the situation. 2. Orient your mental process to the situation. 3. Decide a course of action. 4. Act on the decision.

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0306, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario.

STANDARD: Without omission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Observe the situation.
2. Orient your mental process to the situation.
3. Decide a course of action.
4. Act on the decision.
5. Repeat steps 1 through 4, as required.
6. Report information as required.

RELATED EVENTS:

0300-CMBH-1003 0300-CMBH-1001 0300-CMBH-1002

REFERENCES:

1. MCIP 3-11.01 Combat Hunter Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

0300-CMBH-1005: Utilize tactical questioning

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0306, 0311, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal

CONDITION: Given a mission, an area of operation and note taking material.

STANDARD: In accordance with the local customs and courtesies.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Apply cultural sensitivity.
2. Communicate non-verbally.
3. Communicate verbally using basic interrogatives.
4. Employ interpersonal communication skills.
5. Display traits that support rapport development.
6. Report information.

REFERENCES:

1. MCIP 3-11.01 Combat Hunter Operations
2. MCIP 3-33.01 Small Unit Leaders Guide to Counterinsurgency

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

0300-COMM-1001: Communicate using hand and arm signals

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0306, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a command or situation, while wearing an assault load.

STANDARD: By performing 32 out of 40 signals correctly.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for decrease speed.
2. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for changing direction or column (right or left).
3. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for enemy in sight.
4. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for range.
5. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for commence firing.
6. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for fire faster.
7. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for fire slower.
8. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for cease fire.
9. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for assemble.
10. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for form column.
11. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for are you ready/I am ready.
12. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for attention.
13. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for shift.
14. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for echelon right/left.
15. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for skirmishers (fire team)/line formation (squad).
16. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for wedge.
17. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for vee.
18. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for fire team.
19. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for squad.

20. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for platoon.
21. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for close up.
22. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for open up, extend.
23. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for disperse.
24. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for leaders join me.
25. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for I do not understand.
26. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for forward.
27. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for halt.
28. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for freeze.
29. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for dismount/down/take cover.
30. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for mount.
31. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for disregard previous command/as you were.
32. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for left or right flank.
33. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for increase speed or double time.
34. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for hasty ambush right or left.
35. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for rally point.
36. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for objective rally point.
37. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for pace count.
38. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for head count.
39. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for danger area.
40. Execute the hand-and-arm signal for enroute rally point.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
-

0300-COMM-1002: Communicate using limited visibility signals

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0306, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a red lens flashlight, chemlight, night vision device with infrared illuminator, infrared emitters and infrared chemlights.

STANDARD: In accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Employ tap signals.
2. Employ pull lines.
3. Employ red lens flashlight.
4. Employ directional chemlights.
5. Employ infrared emitters/chemlights.
6. Employ infrared night vision devices.
7. Employ thermal devices.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 21-60 Visual Signals
2. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

4. TM 09500A-10/1 Operator's Manual Night Vision Goggles AN/PVS-7B and AN/PVS-7D
5. TM 10271A-10/1 Operator's Manual, Monocular NVD, AN/PVS-14

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Military flash light, red lens capable
2. Night vision devices
3. 550 cord
4. Infrared chemlights
5. Visual spectrum chemlights
6. Infrared emitters

0300-COMM-1003: Communicate using wired communications

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0306, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given SL-3 complete field telephones and a spool of communication wire.

STANDARD: To establish communication between sites.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect equipment for serviceability.
2. Connect two or more telephones with wire.
3. Perform a communications check.
4. Troubleshoot as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 6-22C RADIO OPERATOR'S HANDBOOK
2. TM 11-5805-243-13-40-34P Operator's Manual for the TA-1/PT

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT: Field phone (TA-1/TA-312), Wire

0300-COMM-1004: Communicate using squad wireless communications

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation, a SL-3 complete individual radio, a distant site, frequencies and call sign, while wearing an assault load.

STANDARD: To establish communication with the distant site.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assemble the wireless system.
2. Select frequency
3. Conduct a communications check.
4. Troubleshoot as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-40-3 Multi-Service Communications Procedures and Tactical Radio Procedures in Joint Environment
-

0300-COMM-1005: Operate a VHF field radio

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0306, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a SL-3 complete VHF radio with a fill, a frequency or net ID and a distant station, while wearing an assault load.

STANDARD: To establish communication with the distant station.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assemble a radio set.
2. Load a net ID.
3. Conduct a communications check.
4. Troubleshoot as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-40-3 Multi-Service Communications Procedures and Tactical Radio Procedures in Joint Environment
 2. TM 11-5820-890-10-6 Operator's Pocket Guide for SINCGARS Ground ICOM Radios
-

0300-COMM-1006: Submit a message using NATO format

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0306, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a situation and formats, while wearing an assault load.

STANDARD: To report any activity in the assigned area.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Submit an enemy sighting report (SPOT)/(SALUTE).
2. Submit a position report (POSREP).
3. Submit a situation report (SITREP).

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event can be trained to standard through the use of simulations, DVTE.

0300-COND-1001: March under an existence load

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0306, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an assignment as a member of a squad, individual weapon and an existence load.

STANDARD: To complete a 20 kilometer march.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Complete a 20 kilometer march.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-02A Marine Physical Readiness Training for Combat
-

0300-DEF-1001: Construct a two-man fighting hole

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an individual weapon, entrenching tool and sector of fire, while wearing an assault load.

STANDARD: To ensure the hole is at least armpit deep, has a 3 feet thick/6 inch high parapet and a grenade sump at a 30 degree angle and 5 inches in diameter.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Emplace sector limiting device.
2. Clear fields of fire from the position forward.
3. Trace an outline.
4. Dig a hole.
5. Construct a parapet.
6. Build a firing step.
7. Dig a water sump.
8. Dig a circular grenade sump.
9. Camouflage the position.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 21-75 Combat Skills of the Soldier
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w chl Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Training area where digging is permitted.

0300-DEF-1002: Construct a hasty fighting position

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an individual weapon, entrenching tool and sector of fire, while wearing an assault load.

STANDARD: To provide cover and concealment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Trace outline.
2. Dig a trench.
3. Construct a parapet in front of trench.
4. Camouflage the position.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 21-75 Combat Skills of the Soldier
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w chl Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task requires a training area that permits digging.

0300-DEF-1003: Defend a position

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a fighting position, assigned weapon, while wearing an assault load.

STANDARD: To repel the enemy.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Challenge unidentified personnel.
2. Report information within the sector of fire as necessary.
3. Displace to alternate or supplementary position as ordered.
4. Perform individual continuing actions.
5. Respond to fire commands.
6. Maintain surveillance to the front, flank and rear.

RELATED EVENTS: 0300-DEF-1001

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w chl Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCWP 3-11.6 Marine Rifle Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>Quantity</u> |
|--|-----------------------|
| A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked | 50 rounds per Marine |
| A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single | 30 rounds per Marine |
| A112 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 | 100 rounds per weapon |

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task can be trained to standard through the use of the Close Combat: Marines (CCM) or Visual Battlefield System 1 (VBS1) simulators.
2. Ammunition allocated to this task is dependent to the T/O weapon assigned to the individual.

0300-DEMO-1001: Qualify on the grenade distance and accuracy course

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M69 practice grenade, fuzes and targets at 20, 30 and 40 meters, while wearing an assault load.

STANDARD: By achieving impact on 2 of 3 targets at each station within the effective casualty radius of the grenade.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Engage a fighting position at 30 meters with 3 practice grenades, from the kneeling position.
2. Engage a trench target at 40 meters with 3 practice grenades, from the standing position.
3. Engage a mortar position at 30 meters with 3 practice grenades, from the kneeling position.
4. Engage a troop in the open at 20 meters with 3 practice grenades, from a covered alternate prone position.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-23.30 Grenades and Pyrotechnic Signals

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>Quantity</u> |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------|
| G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69 | 12 grenades per Marine |
| G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228 | 12 |

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17810 Live Hand Grenade Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Grenade pit with stationary targets at 20 to 40 meters.

0300-DEMO-1002: Engage a target with an M67 fragmentation grenade

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M67 fragmentation grenade and target, while wearing an assault load.

STANDARD: To achieve impact within the effective casualty radius of the grenade.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Remove grenade from pouch.
2. Inspect grenade for defects.
3. Estimate range to target.
4. Prepare the grenade for throwing.
5. Assume grenade throwing position.
6. Throw the grenade and communicate "Frag Out".
7. Take cover.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-23.30 Grenades and Pyrotechnic Signals

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>Quantity</u> |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69 | 3 grenades per Marine |
| G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228 | 3 fuses per Marine |
| G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67 | 1 |

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17810 Live Hand Grenade Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Grenade pit with stationary targets at 20 to 40 meters.

0300-DEMO-1003: Emplace an M18A1 Claymore mine

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0306, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, CWO-2, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M18A1 Claymore mine and sector of fire, while wearing an assault load.

STANDARD: To ensure the sector of fire is covered.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect the claymore and components.
2. Test firing components.
3. Position the claymore to cover sector of fire.
4. Recover the mine.

5. Repack the mine and its accessories into their respective pockets in the bandoleer.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-23 Antipersonnel Mine M18A1 Claymore

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>Quantity</u> |
|---|-----------------|
| J008 Mine, Antipersonnel Practice M68 wit | 1 |

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17905 Mine Warfare Area
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This task may be trained to standard through use of the APERS, M18, INERT mine.

0300-M16-1001: Perform weapons handling procedures with a service rifle/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0306, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR), sling, magazines, cleaning gear, individual field equipment and ammunition.

STANDARD: In accordance with the four safety rules.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the weapon is in Condition (4).
2. Place the weapon in Condition (3).
3. Place the weapon in Condition (1).
4. Place the weapon in Condition (4).

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>Quantity</u> |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------|
| A060 Cartridge, 5.56mm Dummy M199 | 5 rounds per Marine |

0300-M16-1002: Maintain a service rifle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0306, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle, sling and cleaning gear.

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon is complete, clean and serviceable.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the weapon is in Condition (4).
2. Disassemble the weapon.
3. Clean the weapon.
4. Lubricate the weapon.
5. Assemble the weapon.
6. Perform a function check.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
-

0300-M16-1003: Perform corrective action with a service rifle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0306, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle that has stopped firing and ammunition.

STANDARD: To return the weapon to service.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform Immediate Action.
2. Continue firing.
3. If weapon fails to fire, perform remedial action.
4. Disassemble the weapon and examine the weapon and ammunition to determine the cause of the stoppage.
5. If both immediate and remedial action does not correct the problem, clear weapon of ammunition and evacuate weapon to a higher maintenance level.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>Quantity</u> |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------|
| A060 Cartridge, 5.56mm Dummy M199 | 5 rounds per Marine |

0300-M16-1004: Demonstrate weapons carries with a service rifle/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0306, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR), individual field equipment, sling and magazines.

STANDARD: In accordance with the four safety rules.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute tactical carry.
2. Execute alert carry.
3. Execute ready carry.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
 2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
-

0300-M16-1005: Zero a Rifle Combat Optic (RCO) to a service rifle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0306, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle, Rifle Combat Optic (RCO), sling, individual field equipment, magazines, cleaning gear, ammunition and a target.

STANDARD: To ensure Point of Aim (POA) equals Point of Impact (POI) at 100 meters.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Mount the RCO to the service rifle.
2. Establish a stable firing position.
3. Place weapon in Condition (1).
4. Fire a 5 round shot group.

5. Identify the center of the shot group.
6. Make required RCO adjustments.
7. Repeat steps 4 thru 6.
8. Fire a confirmation group.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2K Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
3. TM 11064-OI w/ch1 Rifle Combat Optic

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>Quantity</u> |
|--|----------------------|
| A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip | 15 rounds per Marine |

0300-M16-1006: BZO the Back Up Iron Sight (BUIS) to a service rifle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0306, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle, individual field equipment, sling, magazines, ammunition and a target.

STANDARD: To ensure Point of Aim (POA) equals Point of Impact (POI) at 300 meters.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Set the (BUIS) at initial sight setting for a true zero.
2. Establish a stable firing position.
3. Place weapon in Condition (1).
4. Fire a 5 round shot group.
5. Identify the center of the shot group.
6. Make required sight adjustments.
7. Fire a second shot group. (Repeat steps 4 thru 7)
8. Fire a third shot group to confirm.
9. Record zero.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2K Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>Quantity</u> |
|--|----------------------|
| A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip | 15 rounds per Marine |

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Zeroing iterations will be done with 15 rounds fired in three groups of 5 rounds.

0300-M16-1007: Zero a Mini Integrated Pointer Illuminator Module (MIPIM) to a service rifle/Infantry Automatic Rifle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0306, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR), sling, Mini-Integrated Pointer Illuminator Module (MIPIM), night vision device, individual field equipment, magazines, ammunition and a target.

STANDARD: To achieve accurate fire during limited visibility.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Set the adjusters to their zero preset position.
2. Mark the designated strike point and designated strike zone on the target.
3. Mount the (MIPIM) to the service rifle/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR).
4. Rotate the Mode Selector to AL (IR AIM LOW) position.
5. Activate the Aim Laser in continuous mode by tapping the activation button twice.
6. With the use of a night vision device, direct the IR Aim Laser at the center of the target.
7. Fire a 3-round shot group.
8. Identify the center of shot group.
9. Rotate the boresight adjusters to move the center of the shot group to the designated strike point.
10. Continue steps 7-9 until 5 out of 6 consecutive rounds are in the designated strike zone.
11. Adjust the illumination beam adjustment knobs until the illumination beam is aligned with the aiming beam.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2K Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
3. TM 10471A-12&P/1 Laser Boresight System
4. TM 11407A-OI Mini Integrated Pointer Illuminator Module (MIPIM) AN/PEQ-16A

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>Quantity</u> |
|--|----------------------|
| A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip | 15 rounds per Marine |

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Use a Laser Boresight (LBS) to zero the Mini-Integrated Pointer Illuminator Module (MIPIM) to a service rifle/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR) prior to executing this task.

0300-M16-1008: Execute Fundamental Rifle Marksmanship Table 1A

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle with Rifle Combat Optic (RCO)/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR) with Squad Day Optic (SDO), individual field equipment, sling, magazines, ammunition, known distance targets and a data book.

STANDARD: To achieve a qualifying score of 190.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Engage a stationary target from 200 yards with 5 rounds utilizing the sitting position while maintaining a data book.
2. Engage a stationary target from 200 yards with 5 rounds utilizing the kneeling position while maintaining a data book.
3. Engage a stationary target from 200 yards with 5 rounds utilizing the standing position while maintaining a data book.
4. Engage a stationary target at the sustained rate from 200 yards with 10 rounds utilizing the sitting position while maintaining a data book.
5. Engage a stationary target from 300 yards with 5 rounds utilizing the sitting position while maintaining a data book.
6. Engage a stationary target at the sustained rate from 300 yards with 10 rounds utilizing the prone position while maintaining a data book.
7. Engage a stationary target from 500 yards with 10 rounds utilizing the prone position while maintaining a data book.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2K Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>Quantity</u> |
|--|----------------------|
| A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip | 50 rounds per Marine |

0300-M16-1009: Execute Basic Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle with Rifle Combat Optic (RCO)/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR) with Squad Day Optic (SDO), individual field equipment, sling, magazines, ammunition, known distance and moving targets.

STANDARD: To achieve a qualifying score of 60.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute Stage 1, Presentation Drills (Single shot, Controlled Pair, Failure to Stop).
2. Execute Stage 2, Position Change (Controlled Pairs-standing and kneeling and Failure to Stop-standing to kneeling).
3. Execute Stage 3, Multiple targets with position change (Controlled Pairs-standing, Controlled Pairs-standing and kneeling, Failure to Stop-standing to kneeling).
4. Execute Stage 4, Speed Reloads (Controlled Pairs-standing and kneeling)
5. Execute Stage 5, Moving Targets (Movers Right-standing to kneeling and Movers Left-standing to kneeling).

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2K Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>Quantity</u> |
|--|----------------------|
| A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip | 50 rounds per Marine |

0300-M16-1010: Execute Intermediate Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 3A Short Range Day

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle with Rifle Combat Optic (RCO)/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR) with Squad Day Optic (SDO), individual field equipment, sling, magazines, known distance targets and ammunition.

STANDARD: To achieve a qualifying score 75.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute Stage 1, (Controlled pairs).
2. Execute Stage 2, forward movement (Controlled pairs) and pivot right/left (Hammer pair).
3. Execute Stage 3, forward movement (Hammer pair) and pivot right/left (Hammer pair).

4. Execute Stage 4, forward movement (Failure to-stop) and pivot right/left (Failure to-stop).
5. Execute Stage 5, (Controlled pairs).
6. Execute Stage 6, forward movement (Controlled pairs) and pivot right/left (Hammer pair).
7. Execute Stage 7, forward movement (Hammer pair) and pivot right/left (Hammer pair).
8. Execute Stage 8, forward movement (Failure to-stop) and pivot right/left (Failure to-stop).

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2K Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>Quantity</u> |
|--|----------------------|
| A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip | 50 rounds per Marine |

0300-M16-1011: Execute Intermediate Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 3B Short Range Night

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle with Rifle Combat Optic (RCO)/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR) with Squad Day Optic (SDO), Mini Integrated Pointer Illuminator Module (MIPIM), night vision device, individual field equipment, sling, magazines, and ammunition and known distance targets.

STANDARD: To achieve a qualifying score of 50.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute Stage 1, (Controlled pairs).
2. Execute Stage 2, forward movement (Controlled pairs) and pivot right/left (Hammer pair).
3. Execute Stage 3, forward movement (Hammer pair) and pivot right/left (Hammer pair).
4. Execute Stage 4, forward movement (Failure to-stop) and pivot right/left (Failure to-stop).
5. Execute Stage 5, (Controlled pairs).
6. Execute Stage 6, forward movement (Controlled pairs) and pivot right/left (Hammer pair).
7. Execute Stage 7, forward movement (Hammer pair) and pivot right/left (Hammer pair).
8. Execute Stage 8, forward movement (Failure to-stop) and pivot right/left (Failure to-stop).

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2K Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>Quantity</u> |
|--|----------------------|
| A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip | 50 rounds per Marine |

0300-M16-1012: Execute Intermediate Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 3C
Unknown Distance Day

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle with Rifle Combat Optic (RCO)/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR) with Squad Day Optic (SDO), individual field equipment, sling, magazines, unknown distance targets and ammunition.

STANDARD: To achieve a qualifying score of 20.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Engage targets at 25 to 75 meters using the supported standing position.
2. Engage targets at 100 to 200 meters using the supported kneeling position.
3. Engage targets at 200 to 300 meters using the supported prone position.
4. Engage targets at 300 to 400 meters using the supported prone position.
5. Engage targets at 400 to 500 meters using the supported prone position.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2K Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>Quantity</u> |
|--|----------------------|
| A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip | 20 rounds per Marine |

0300-M16-1013: Execute Intermediate Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 3D Known
Distance Night

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle with Rifle Combat Optic (RCO)/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR) with Squad Day Optic (SDO), Mini Integrated Pointer Illuminator Module (MIPIM), night vision device, individual field equipment, sling, magazines, and ammunition and known distance targets.

STANDARD: To achieve a qualifying score of 30.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute Stage 1, slow fire from 100 meters using the supported prone.
2. Execute Stage 1, sustained fire from 100 meters using the supported prone.
3. Execute Stage 2, slow fire from 200 meters using the supported prone.
4. Execute Stage 2, sustained fire from 200 meters using the supported prone.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2K Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>Quantity</u> |
|--|----------------------|
| A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip | 30 rounds per Marine |

0300-M16-1014: Execute Advanced Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 4A Short Range Day

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle with Rifle Combat Optic (RCO)/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR) with Squad Day Optic (SDO), individual field equipment, sling, magazines, known distance targets and ammunition.

STANDARD: To achieve a qualifying score 75.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute Stage 1, controlled pairs from the standing to the kneeling position.
2. Execute Stage 2, box drill from the standing/kneeling position.
3. Execute Stage 3, controlled pairs using forward movement.
4. Execute Stage 4, 90-degree pivot right, box drill using the standing position.
5. Execute Stage 5, 90-degree pivot left, box drill using the standing position.
6. Execute Stage 6, 180-degree pivot left, box drill using forward movement.
7. Execute Stage 7, 90-degree pivot right, box drill using the standing position.

- position.
8. Execute Stage 8, 90-degree pivot left, box drill using the standing position.
 9. Execute Stage 9, 180-degree pivot right, box drill using forward movement.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2K Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>Quantity</u> |
|--|----------------------|
| A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip | 50 rounds per Marine |

0300-M16-1015: Execute Advanced Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 4B Short Range Night

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle with Rifle Combat Optic (RCO)/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR) with Squad Day Optic (SDO), Mini Integrated Pointer Illuminator Module (MIPIM), night vision device, individual field equipment, sling, magazines, and ammunition and known distance targets.

STANDARD: To achieve a qualifying score of 50.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute Stage 1, controlled pairs from the standing to the kneeling position.
2. Execute Stage 2, box drill from the standing/kneeling position.
3. Execute Stage 3, controlled pairs using forward movement
4. Execute Stage 4, 90-degree pivot right, box drill using the standing position.
5. Execute Stage 5, 90-degree pivot left, box drill using the standing position.
6. Execute Stage 6, 180-degree pivot left, box drill using forward movement.
7. Execute Stage 7, 90-degree pivot right, box drill using the standing position.
8. Execute Stage 8, 90-degree pivot left, box drill using the standing position.
9. Execute Stage 9, 180-degree pivot right, box drill using forward movement.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2K Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>Quantity</u> |
|--|----------------------|
| A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip | 50 rounds per Marine |

0300-M16-1016: Execute Advanced Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 4C Unknown Distance Day

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle with Rifle Combat Optic (RCO)/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR) with Squad Day Optic (SDO), individual field equipment, sling, magazines, unknown distance targets that contain no shoot targets and ammunition.

STANDARD: To achieve a qualifying score of 20.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Engage targets at 40 to 60 meters using the supported kneeling position.
2. Engage targets at 90 to 110 meters using the supported prone position.
3. Engage targets at 140 to 160 meters using the supported prone position.
4. Engage targets at 190 to 210 meters using the supported prone position.
5. Engage targets at 240 to 260 meters using the supported prone position.
6. Engage targets at 290 to 310 meters using the supported prone position.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2K Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>Quantity</u> |
|--|----------------------|
| A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip | 60 rounds per Marine |

0300-M16-1017: Execute Advanced Combat Rifle Marksmanship Table 4D Unknown Distance Night

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle with Rifle Combat Optic (RCO)/Infantry Automatic Rifle (IAR) with Squad Day Optic (SDO), Mini Integrated Pointer Illuminator Module (MIPIM), night vision device, individual field equipment, sling, magazines, and ammunition and unknown distance targets.

STANDARD: To achieve a qualifying score of 20.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Engage targets at 40 to 60 meters using the supported kneeling position.
2. Engage targets at 90 to 110 meters using the supported prone position.
3. Engage targets at 140 to 160 meters using the supported prone position.
4. Engage targets at 190 to 200 meters using the supported prone position.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2K Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>Quantity</u> |
|--|----------------------|
| A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip | 60 rounds per Marine |

0300-M203-1001: Maintain an M203 grenade launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0311, 0317

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle with a mounted M203 Grenade Launcher, cleaning gear and lubricant.

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon is complete, clean and serviceable.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Clear the rifle.
2. Clear the M203 Grenade Launcher.
3. Disassemble the grenade launcher.
4. Clean the grenade launcher.
5. Inspect the grenade launcher.
6. Lubricate the grenade launcher.
7. Assemble the grenade launcher.
8. Conduct a function check.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 07700B-10 Operator's Manual, 40mm Grenade Launcher, M203 (Ch 1&2)
-

0300-M203-1002: Perform weapons handling procedures for the M203 grenade launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0311, 0317

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle with a mounted M203 grenade launcher and ammunition, while wearing an assault load.

STANDARD: Without endangering personnel or equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Clear the weapon.
2. Load the weapon.
3. Unload the weapon.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.31 40-mm Grenade Launcher, M203

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>Quantity</u> |
|---------------------------------|-----------------|
| B472 Cartridge, 40mm Dummy M922 | 1 |

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event can be trained to standard through use of dummy round.

0300-M203-1003: Perform misfire procedures for an M203 grenade launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0311, 0317

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service rifle with a mounted M203 grenade launcher that fails to fire and ammunition, while wearing an assault load.

STANDARD: To return the weapon to service.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Keep muzzle on target for 30 seconds.
2. Unload the round and catch it.
3. If the primer is dented, store the round a safe distance away from serviceable ammunition.
4. If the primer is not dented, reload and attempt to fire.

5. If the weapon fails to fire, perform remedial action.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 07700B-10 Operator's Manual, 40mm Grenade Launcher, M203 (Ch 1&2)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>Quantity</u> |
|---------------------------------|-----------------|
| B472 Cartridge, 40mm Dummy M922 | 1 |

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task may be trained to standard through use of dummy round.

0300-M203-1004: Zero a M203 grenade launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0311, 0317

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a grenade launcher, ammunition and a target, while wearing an assault load.

STANDARD: To ensure a round impacts within 5 meters of the target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify a target at 200 meters.
2. Set sights.
3. Engage a target from a supported prone position.
4. Adjust windage and elevation as needed.
5. Repeat steps 3 and 4 as necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.31 40-mm Grenade Launcher, M203
2. MCIP 3-15.01 M16A4 Rifleman's Suite

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>Quantity</u> |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice XM1110 | 5 grenades per weapon |
| B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433 | 5 |

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Zero the M203 grenade launcher on a man size target at 200 meters.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Must be fired in a sensitive fuze impact area.

0300-M203-1005: Engage targets with a grenade launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0311, 0317

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a grenade launcher, ammunition and targets at various unknown distances, while wearing an assault load.

STANDARD: To place 2 of 3 rounds within the effective casualty radius of the target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify a target.
2. Estimate range.
3. Set sights.
4. Fire from a supported position.

RELATED EVENTS:

0300-M203-1004 0300-M203-1003 0300-M203-1002

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.31 40-mm Grenade Launcher, M203

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>Quantity</u> |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------|
| BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice XM1110 | 10 grenades per weapon |
| B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433 | 10 |

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task may be trained to standard using training practice rounds.
 2. Ammunition breakout is 5 rounds to practice, 3 to achieve standard and 2 for remediation.
 3. Training will be conducted on multiple targets and the standard achieved on a single target.
-

0300-MED-1001: Perform tactical field care on a casualty

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0321, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369, MCCS

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a casualty, while wearing an assault load.

STANDARD: To prevent further injury or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure that you and the casualty are no longer under direct enemy fire.
2. Communicate the situation to the unit leader.
3. Ensure the tactical situation allows for time to treat casualty before initiating any medical procedures.
4. Evaluate a casualty for shock.
5. Determine level of consciousness.
6. Assess the casualty's airway.
7. Assess the casualty for chest injuries.
8. Identify and control major bleeding.
9. Assess for climatic injuries (hot or cold).
10. Identify and treat other wounds (dress all wounds, including exit wounds, splint obvious fractures).

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-02G First Aid
-

0300-MOUT-1001: Perform individual movement in an urban environment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an assigned weapon and route, while wearing an assault load.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCWP 3-35.3.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Cross a wall.
2. Observe around a corner.
3. Move past a window.
4. Move past a door.
5. Move parallel to a building.
6. Cross a danger area.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task can be trained to standard through the use of the Visual Battlefield System 1 (VBS1).

0300-MOUT-1002: Perform individual actions while clearing a room

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a weapon and functioning as a member of a team, while wearing an assault load.

STANDARD: To clear the room of threats.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Approach entry way.
2. Stack outside the entry way.
3. Enter the room.
4. Clear assigned sector.
5. Communicate possible threats.
6. Conduct overhead check.
7. Conduct vital checks as required.
8. Mark entry way.
9. Provide security.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Two personnel are required at a minimum to clear a room.
 2. Be able to identify plain sight items of intelligence.
 3. This task can be trained to standard through the use of the Visual Battlefield System 1 (VBS1).
-

0300-OFF-1001: Perform actions in a hasty firing position

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an individual weapon, operating as part of a unit, while wearing an assault load.

STANDARD: To assume a position that allows fire to be placed upon the enemy while taking advantage of available cover and concealment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Make a visual assessment of the assigned area.
2. Select a position that offers the best cover and concealment.
3. Select a position that affords right or left handed shooting.
4. Fire around cover.
5. Remain far enough back from the cover, so the weapon or muzzle flash does not extend beyond it.
6. Avoid being silhouetted against a light colored background.
7. Fire from a kneeling or prone position, to reduce exposure to enemy fire.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.2 w chl Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

0300-OPTS-1001: Utilize limited visibility devices

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: During a period of limited visibility, using a limited visibility device, while wearing an assault load.

STANDARD: To remain mobile and identify objects within the capabilities of the device employed.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect SL-3 components for accountability and serviceability.
2. Assemble/mount device.
3. Use controls and indicators.
4. Conduct movement around obstacles.
5. Troubleshoot device if required.
6. Disassemble/remove device.
7. Perform preventive maintenance.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 09500A-10/1 Operator's Manual Night Vision Goggles AN/PVS-7B and AN/PVS-7D

2. TM 10091B/10092B-10/1 AN/PAS-13B(V)2 & 3 THERMAL SIGHT
3. TM 10271A-10/1 Operator's Manual, Monocular NVD, AN/PVS-14
4. TM 10470A-12&P/1A Operator's and Unit Maintenance Manual, Target Pointer Illuminator/Aiming Light, AN/PEQ-2A
5. TM 10796-12&P Operators Manual for AN/PVS-17/17B/17C Miniature Night Sight
6. TM 11-5855-213-10 Operator's Manual for Night Vision Sight Individual Served Weapon AN/PVS-4
7. TM 11-5855-214-10 Operator's Manual, Night Vision Sight, Crew-Served Weapon AN/TVS-5
8. TM 11-5855-238-10 Operator's Manual for Night Vision Goggles Ground Use: AN/PVS-5 and AN/PVS-5A
9. TM 11-5855-262-10-2 Operator's Manual for Night Vision Goggles, AN/PVS-7B
10. TM 11-5855-301-12&P Operator's and Unit Maintenance Manual, Light, Aiming, Infrared, AN/PAQ-4B (IAL)
11. TM 11-5855-303-12&P AN/PVS-10 Night Vision Scope
12. TM 11-5860-201-10 Laser Infrared Observation Set AN/GVS-5

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Due to the changes/updated in the optical equipment, this task is designed to use the latest available optics.

0300-PAT-1001: Determine the error in a lensatic compass

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a lensatic compass, a surveyed point with a level platform, an azimuth marker and a surveyed known direction.

STANDARD: To within three (3) degrees.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Place compass at survey point.
2. Remove all magnetic attractions.
3. Sight in on azimuth marker.
4. Calculate error.
5. Record error on compass.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
-

0300-PAT-1002: Navigate with a map and compass

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a military topographic map, protractor and objective.

STANDARD: To arrive within 100 meters of the objective.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the following marginal information found on a topographical map: declination diagram, bar scale, contour interval, note and legend.
2. Identify the three types of contour lines found on a topographical map.
3. Identify the ten terrain features found on a topographical map.
4. Identify the six colors used on a topographical map and what they represent.
5. Plot a point on a map using the protractor.
6. Determine the six-digit grid coordinate of a specific point on a map.
7. Determine the straight line and/or curved line distance between two points on a map.
8. Determine a back azimuth.
9. Determine the grid azimuth between two points on a map.
10. Convert a grid azimuth to a magnetic azimuth using the notes that appear in conjunction with the declination diagram.
11. Convert a magnetic azimuth to a grid azimuth using the notes that appear in conjunction with the declination diagram.
12. Orient a map using terrain association.
13. Navigate to objective(s).

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Ensure the military aspects of terrain are identified.

0300-PAT-1003: Navigate with a compass

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given periods of daylight or darkness, a route card, lensatic compass and designated points while wearing an assault load.

STANDARD: To arrive within 100 meters of each designated checkpoint.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine pace count.
2. Hold the lensatic compass level.
3. Rotate the bezel ring until the luminous line is over the fixed black

- index line.
4. Divide the desired azimuth by 3 to determine the number of clicks to rotate the bezel ring.
 5. Rotate the bezel ring to the left the appropriate number of clicks.
 6. Assume the center-hold position.
 7. Rotate your body until the north-seeking arrow is aligned with the luminous line.
 8. Proceed forward in the direction of the front cover's sighting wire.
 9. Maintain alignment of the luminous line and north-seeking arrow until the desired distance has been traversed.
 10. Bypass obstacle as required.
 11. Perform deliberate offset as required.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17412 Land Navigation Course

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Maneuver/Training area

0300-PAT-1004: Prepare for combat

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order with a mission to conduct combat operations, while wearing an assault load.

STANDARD: To ensure the individual is prepared to accomplish the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive warning order.
2. Conduct preparations in accordance with warning order.
3. Rehearse individual actions.
4. Receive the order.
5. Stand inspection.
6. Test fire weapon.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w chl Marine Rifle Squad

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task applies to all combat operations.
 2. Operational Risk Management (ORM) should be incorporated into the planning process.
-

0300-PAT-1005: Perform individual movement techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an individual weapon, as a member of a unit, while wearing an assault load.

STANDARD: To arrive at the objective.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Negotiate obstacles.
2. Perform high crawl.
3. Perform low crawl.
4. Perform individual actions during fire and movement (fight from cover to cover).
5. Perform individual actions in combat formations.
6. Perform the "Night Walk".
7. Perform individual actions in response to ground/aerial illumination.
8. Perform the creeping technique for night movement.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.2 w chl Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>Quantity</u> |
|---|-----------------|
| L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St | 1 |
| L495 Flare, Surface Trip M49 Series | 1 |
| L598 Simulator, Explosive Booby Trap Flas | 1 |

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Explain the fighter/leader concept.
2. Identify the base unit.
3. This task can be trained to standard through the use of the Visual Battlefield System 1 (VBS1).

0300-PAT-1006: Handle detainees

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a known or suspected hostile individual, capture tag (DD Form 2745), zip lock bags, sand bags, trash bags and/or socks, flex cuffs, 550 cord, duct tape and assigned weapon, while wearing an assault load.

STANDARD: In accordance with the ROE and the Laws of War.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Search the detainee.
2. Tag detainee and items collected.
3. Report number of personnel detained.
4. Evacuate detainee.
5. Segregate detainee.
6. Safeguard detainee.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 4-11.8D Detainee Operations
-

0300-PAT-1007: Perform individual actions in passage of lines

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order, assigned weapon, a route guide and an assignment in a unit, while wearing an assault load.

STANDARD: Without compromising the integrity of the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Maintain noise and light discipline.
2. Provide security.
3. Perform individual movement.
4. Travel through gaps or lanes in obstacle plan as directed.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Sep 2001
 2. MCWP 3-11.2 w chl Marine Rifle Squad
 3. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
-

0300-PAT-1008: Perform individual actions in a patrol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a patrol order, assigned weapon and an assignment in a patrol, while wearing an assault load.

STANDARD: Without compromising the integrity of the patrol.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare for the patrol.
2. Perform individual actions during passage of lines.
3. Perform individual actions at halts.
4. Perform individual movement techniques.
5. Perform actions at established control measures.
6. Perform immediate action drills as necessary.
7. Perform individual actions in re-entry of friendly lines.
8. Disseminate information.
9. Participate in the After Action Review (AAR).
10. Participate in the patrol debrief.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.2 w chl Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-11.6 Marine Rifle Platoon

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task can be trained to standard through the use of the Visual Battlefield System 1 (VBS1).

0300-PAT-1009: Perform immediate actions upon contact with the enemy

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a patrol order, assigned weapon and an assignment in a patrol, while wearing an assault load

STANDARD: To negate the threat.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform individual actions during an immediate halt.
2. Perform individual actions during air observation.
3. Perform individual actions during air attack.
4. Perform individual actions during a hasty ambush.
5. Perform individual actions during an immediate assault.
6. Perform individual actions during a near-counter-ambush.
7. Perform individual actions during a far-counter-ambush.
8. Perform individual actions upon contact with a booby trap.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task can be trained to standard through the use of the Virtual Battlefield System 1 (VBS1) or Combat Convoy Simulator (CCS).

0300-PAT-1011: Visually identify Improvised Explosive Device (IED)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational environment with an Improvised Explosive Device (IED) threat.

STANDARD: To confirm presence and location of IEDs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine threat.
2. Identify indicators of the three main components of an IED.
3. Identify indicators of an emplaced IED.

REFERENCES:

1. JIEDDTF 05-23 Joint Improvised Explosive Device Defeat Organization Tactics, Techniques and Procedures Handbook
2. MCIP 3-17.02 MAGTF Counter-Improvised Explosive Device Operations
3. MCWP 3-11.2 w chl Marine Rifle Squad

0300-PAT-1012: React to an Improvised Explosive Device (IED)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operational environment with an Improvised Explosive Device (IED), while wearing an assault load.

STANDARD: To minimize additional threat and reduce the effects of an IED.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Take available cover.
2. Report direction, distance and casualties to patrol leader.
3. Check for secondary devices.
4. Establish local security.

REFERENCES:

1. JIEDDTF 05-23 Joint Improvised Explosive Device Defeat Organization Tactics, Techniques and Procedures Handbook
 2. MCIP 3-17.02 MAGTF Counter-Improvised Explosive Device Operations
-

0300-WPNS-1001: Inspect the AT-4 light anti-armor weapon

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0351, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an unfired AT-4 light anti-armor weapon, while wearing an assault load.

STANDARD: To determine the weapon's serviceability.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Check transport safety pin is inserted.
2. Check cocking lever is in the "safe" position.
3. Check red safety catch is disengaged.
4. Check venturi is not cracked.
5. Check fire through muzzle cover.
6. If muzzle cover is damaged, remove muzzle cover.
7. Check launch tube for cracks, bulges or dents.
8. Check front and rear sights.
9. Check sling.
10. Check shoulder stop.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-23.25 Light Anti-Armor Weapons

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Live fire range for AT-4 (or 9mm practice round), if ammunition is used.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. In a combat situation, omit performance steps 1 and 9. In combat, break off the sights to identify a misfired launcher.
 2. Use an expended rocket to practice this task
-

0300-WPNS-1002: Engage target with an AT-4 light anti-armor weapon

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0351, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an AT-4 light anti-armor weapon and a target from 50 to 300 meters, while wearing an assault load.

STANDARD: To achieve a hit on target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect the weapon.
2. Prepare the weapon for firing.
3. Estimate range to target.
4. Ensure the sights are adjusted for the correct range of the target.
5. Visually inspect and clear the back blast area.
6. Engage the target with the weapon.
7. Dispose of expended tube.

REFERENCES:

1. DAPAM 385-63 Range Safety
2. FM 3-23.25 Light Anti-Armor Weapons

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>Quantity</u> |
|---|---------------------|
| A358 Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr | 5 rounds per Marine |
| C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT | 1 |

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Live fire range for AT-4 (or 9mm practice round) with 4 to 6 stationary and/or moving tank silhouette targets from 50 to 300 meters.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task should be trained to standard through the use of the Individual Small-Arms Marksmanship Trainer (ISMT) prior to the expenditure of live rounds.

0300-WPNS-1003: Perform misfire procedures for an AT-4 light anti-armor weapon

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0351, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an AT-4 light anti-armor weapon which fails to fire, while wearing an assault load.

STANDARD: To return the weapon to service or properly dispose of a misfired rocket.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Yell "MISFIRE".
2. Maintain the original sight picture.
3. Release the forward safety.
4. Recock the weapon.
5. Check the back-blast area.
6. Attempt to fire the launcher.
7. If the launcher still fails to fire, release the forward safety and return the cocking lever to the SAFE uncocked position.
8. Take the launcher off of the shoulder, keeping the muzzle pointed toward the target.
9. Reinsert the transport safety pin.
10. Keep weapon pointed downrange for two minutes.
11. Lay the faulty launcher on the ground with the muzzle pointing toward target.
12. Ensure back-blast area remains clear until misfire is removed.
13. Notify team leader.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-23.25 Light Anti-Armor Weapons

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. In a combat situation, omit performance steps 1 and 9. In combat, break off the sights to identify a misfired launcher.
2. Use an expended rocket to practice this task

0300-WPNS-1004: Engage targets with an M72 series Light Anti-armor Weapon

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0351, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M72 series Light Anti-armor Weapon or M72 Trainer and

four stationary and/or moving targets from 75 to 300 meters, while wearing an assault load.

STANDARD: To achieve a hit on the target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect the weapon.
2. Prepare the weapon for firing.
3. Estimate range to target.
4. Ensure the sights are adjusted for the correct range of the target.
5. Visually inspect and clear the back blast area.
6. Engage the target with the weapon.
7. Dispose of expended tube.

REFERENCES:

1. DAPAM 385-63 Range Safety
2. FM 3-23.25 Light Anti-Armor Weapons

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>Quantity</u> |
|---|-----------------------|
| HA21 Rocket, 21mm Sub-Caliber, M72AS Trai | 2 rounds per Marine |
| HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE | 1 missiles per Marine |

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Live fire range for M72 or HA21 training rocket with 4 to 6 stationary and/or moving tank silhouette targets from 75 to 300 meters

0300-WPNS-1005: Perform misfire procedures for a Light Anti-Armor Weapon (M72A7 series)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0351, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Light Anti-Armor Weapon which fails to fire, while wearing an assault load

STANDARD: To return the weapon to service.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Squeeze the trigger again.
2. Keep the launcher on your shoulder, announce "MISFIRE," and wait ten seconds.
3. Place the trigger arming handle on "SAFE".
4. Maintain target orientation of the weapon.

5. Move the launcher from your shoulder and wait one minute.
6. Extend the launcher to cock it again and check backblast area.
7. Place the launcher back on your shoulder.
8. Pull the arming handle to the arm position.
9. Aim and squeeze the trigger bar.
10. If the launcher again fails to fire, wait 10 seconds before returning the trigger arming handle to the "SAFE" position.
11. Keep the launcher trained on the target area for at least one minute, DO NOT collapse the launcher.
12. Move the launcher to a safe area and dispose.
13. Notify team leader.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-23.25 Light Anti-Armor Weapons

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

1. Live fire range for LAW, if ammunition is used.
2. M72 trainer.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. In a combat situation, the following steps should be followed instead of the Performance Steps listed for training:
 - a. Squeeze the trigger again immediately.
 - b. If the launcher still fails to fire, place the trigger arming handle on "SAFE."
 - c. Partly collapse the launcher, then extend it to cock it again.
 - d. Place it on your shoulder, check the backblast area again and then arm, aim and fire the launcher.
 - e. If the LAW still fails to fire, squeeze the trigger again and return the trigger arming handle to "SAFE."
 - f. Collapse the launcher, set it aside and obtain another M72.
 - g. As soon as possible, dispose of the LAW and arrange with EOD for its destruction.

0300-WPNS-1006: Handle small arms threat weapons

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a threat weapon.

STANDARD: So as not to endanger friendly personnel or equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify types and classes of threat weapons.
2. Render the weapon safe.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 100-2-3 The Soviet Army

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Foreign weapons: RPG-7, SVD, Kalashnikov series weapons (AK, PK).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The current POI from Foreign Weapons Instructor Course (FWIC) should be used as reference materials.
2. This task is designed to accommodate perceived small arm threats.

8004. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

0300-CMBH-2001: Analyze spoor

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0311, 0317, 0369

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario and an area that contains spoor, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: In accordance with combat tracking indicators.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Preserve the spoor.
2. Interpret the dynamics of the footprint.
3. Interpret the characteristics of human pace.
4. Interpret the observable indicators.
5. Interpret the non-observable indicators.
6. Assess the age of spoor.
7. Determine number of quarry.
8. Interpret the actions of the quarry.
9. Record information.
10. Report as required.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: 0300-CMBH-1004

RELATED EVENTS: 0300-CMBH-1004

REFERENCES:

1. MCIP 3-11.01 Combat Hunter Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

0300-CMBH-2002: Perform individual action in a tracking team

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0311, 0317, 0369

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, as a member of a combat tracking team, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To accomplish individual assigned duties.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Move tactically.
2. Analyze spoor.
3. Execute rules of tracking.
4. Micro track.
5. Macro track.
6. Execute lost spoor procedures.
7. Communicate with hand and arm signals.

RELATED EVENTS:

| | | |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 0300-CMBH-2004 | 0300-CMBH-2003 | 0300-CMBH-2001 |
| 0300-CMBH-1001 | 0300-CMBH-1003 | 0300-CMBH-1002 |
| 0300-CMBH-1004 | | |

REFERENCES:

1. MCIP 3-11.01 Combat Hunter Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

0300-CMBH-2003: Develop an integrated observation plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0311, 0317, 0369

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, an area to observe and organic observation assets.

STANDARD: Ensuring the plan maximizes coverage of the assigned area.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine non-organic observation assets available.
2. Determine orientation of friendly units.
3. Develop a plan to cover gaps.
4. Develop a plan to cover seams.
5. Integrate observation capabilities.
6. Disseminate observation plan.
7. Update plan, as required.

RELATED EVENTS:

| | | |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 0300-CMBH-2004 | 0300-CMBH-2002 | 0300-CMBH-2001 |
| 0300-CMBH-1001 | 0300-CMBH-1003 | 0300-CMBH-1002 |
| 0300-CMBH-1004 | | |

REFERENCES:

1. MCIP 3-11.01 Combat Hunter Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

0300-CMBH-2004: Profile an anomaly

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0311, 0317, 0369

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an area of operation with anomalies, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To determine if further action is required.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Associate an anomaly to the six (6) domains.
2. Evaluate an anomaly.
3. Determine response.

RELATED EVENTS:

| | | |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 0300-CMBH-2003 | 0300-CMBH-2002 | 0300-CMBH-2001 |
| 0300-CMBH-1001 | 0300-CMBH-1003 | 0300-CMBH-1002 |
| 0300-CMBH-1004 | | |

REFERENCES:

1. MCIP 3-11.01 Combat Hunter Operations
-

0300-CMBH-2005: Lead a combat tracking team in a follow up

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317

BILLETS: Fire Team Leader, Squad Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and a combat tracking team, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive a fragmentary order.
2. Analyze information at Initial Commencement Point (ICP).
3. Conduct METT-TSL analysis of the mission.
4. Conduct reconnaissance (Physical, Map, Imagery).
5. Advise commander on combat tracking team employment.
6. Determine task organization of combat tracking team.
7. Issue the fragmentary order.
8. Supervise PCCs/PCIs.
9. Submit the LNDATA report.
10. Follow spoor.
11. Direct lost spoor procedures.
12. Utilize immediate-use intelligence.
13. Report information to higher.
14. Conduct tactical debrief.

REFERENCES:

1. MCIP 3-11.01 Combat Hunter Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
3. MCWP 3-11.2 w chl Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
5. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

0300-CMBH-2006: Maintain relationship

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0311, 0317, 0369

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an established relationship, an interpreter (if required).

STANDARD: To satisfy commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Use interpreter support (if provided).
2. Utilize tactical questioning techniques in order to obtain useful information.
3. Determine value of individual.
4. Establish meeting times and places.
5. Employ basic negotiation techniques, as required.
6. Identify items of potential intelligence/evidentiary value.
7. Record findings.
8. Report findings.
9. Referral/introduction.

REFERENCES:

1. MCIP 3-33.01 Small Unit Leaders Guide to Counterinsurgency

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

0300-CMBH-2007: Conduct combat policing

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0311, 0369

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, an area of operation, a Law Enforcement Professional (LEP) and an interpreter.

STANDARD: To support commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Apply concept of law.
2. Apply policing theory.
3. Establish relationships.
4. Conduct tactical questioning.
5. Maintain relationships.
6. Identify criminal networks.
7. Utilize law enforcement professional.

REFERENCES:

1. CALL 07-26 Tactical Site Exploitation and Cache Search Operations
2. MCIP 3-33.01 Small Unit Leaders Guide to Counterinsurgency
3. MCWP 3-33.5 Counterinsurgency Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility
(Small)

0300-CMBH-2008: Establish relationship

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0311, 0317, 0369

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, an interpreter (if required), area of operation and note taking material.

STANDARD: To satisfy Commanders intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Use interpreter support (if provided).
2. Apply operational culture.
3. Employ interpersonal communication skills.
4. Develop relationships.
5. Record findings.
6. Report findings.

REFERENCES:

1. MCIP 3-33.01 Small Unit Leaders Guide to Counterinsurgency
-

0300-COMM-2001: Submit a helicopter landing zone brief

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a map, location for a landing zone and a radio with frequency.

STANDARD: To report each of the items of information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Transmit mission number.
2. Transmit location of landing zone.
3. Transmit unit call sign.
4. Transmit of method of helicopter landing zone marking.
5. Transmit wind direction and velocity.
6. Transmit the elevation, size and shape of the landing zone.
7. Transmit location, size and type of any obstacles.
8. Transmit friendly positions.

9. Transmit known and suspected enemy positions.
10. Transmit time, direction and distance of last enemy fire received.
11. Transmit approach and retirement directions.
12. Transmit quantity of personnel and equipment.

RELATED EVENTS:

| | | |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 0300-COMM-2006 | 0300-COMM-2004 | 0300-COMM-1004 |
| 0300-COMM-1005 | 0300-COMM-1006 | |

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.2 w chl Marine Rifle Squad
-

0300-COMM-2002: Submit a shell report

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given enemy artillery, mortar fire or aircraft bombings.

STANDARD: To report each of the items of information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Submit observer's call sign.
2. Submit observer's location.
3. Submit the azimuth to the enemy gun.
4. Submit the time shelling started.
5. Submit the time shelling stopped.
6. Submit coordinates of area shelled
7. Submit nature of fire: destruction, harassing or registration.
8. Submit the size and number of shells received.
9. Submit the flash bang time in seconds.
10. Submit the damage assessment.
11. Submit additional remarks as necessary.

RELATED EVENTS:

| | | |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 0300-COMM-2006 | 0300-COMM-2005 | 0300-COMM-1004 |
| 0300-COMM-1006 | 0300-COMM-1005 | 0300-COMM-2004 |

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.2 w chl Marine Rifle Squad
-

0300-COMM-2003: Submit a casualty report

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a radio with frequency, map and a casualty.

STANDARD: To report each of the items of information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Transmit casualty name, initials, last four digits of SSN.
2. Transmit date time of incident.
3. Transmit six digit grid location of casualty.
4. Transmit types of wounds.
5. Transmit portion of body affected.
6. Transmit seriousness of the wound.
7. Transmit if casualty requires medical evacuation.
8. Transmit the activity the casualty was engaged in at the time of injury.
9. Transmit the cause of the wound.

RELATED EVENTS:

| | | |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 0300-COMM-2006 | 0300-COMM-2005 | 0300-COMM-1004 |
| 0300-COMM-1006 | 0300-COMM-1005 | 0300-COMM-2004 |

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.2 w chl Marine Rifle Squad

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This report should be repeated for each casualty.

0300-COMM-2004: Operate a UHF field radio

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a UHF radio with a fill, a frequency or net ID and a distant station, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To establish communications with the distant station.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect radio and components.
2. Assemble components.
3. Connect to a power source (Batteries/vehicle).
4. Operate controls and indicators (fills, net IDs, frequency, time, etc.).
5. Communicate with a distant station.
6. Troubleshoot as required.
7. Maintain radio and components.
8. Remove power source.
9. Disassemble components.
10. Inspect radio and components.

RELATED EVENTS:

| | | |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 0300-COMM-2006 | 0300-COMM-2005 | 0300-COMM-2003 |
| 0300-COMM-1004 | 0300-COMM-2001 | 0300-COMM-1006 |
| 0300-COMM-1005 | 0300-COMM-2002 | |

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-40-3 Multi-Service Communications Procedures and Tactical Radio Procedures in Joint Environment
2. MCRP 6-22C RADIO OPERATOR'S HANDBOOK
3. TM 11-5820-890-10-8 SINGARS Ground Combat Net Radio, ICOM

0300-COMM-2005: Operate Satellite Communication (SATCOM) devices

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a communication device and information to convey to higher headquarters.

STANDARD: To establish communications with the distant station.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect radio/device and components.
2. Assemble components.
3. Connect to a power source (Batteries/vehicle).
4. Operate controls and indicators (fills, net IDs, frequency, time, etc.).
5. Communicate with a distant station.
6. Troubleshoot as required.
7. Maintain radio and components.
8. Remove power source.
9. Disassemble components.
10. Inspect radio/device and components.

RELATED EVENTS:

| | | |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 0300-COMM-2006 | 0300-COMM-2004 | 0300-COMM-2003 |
| 0300-COMM-1005 | 0300-COMM-2001 | 0300-COMM-1006 |
| 0300-COMM-2002 | | |

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 6-22C RADIO OPERATOR'S HANDBOOK

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Current Technical Manuals are not available. Specific technical information can be obtained through the manufacturer.
 2. This task is designed for any SATCOM device designated for use at the unit operational level.
-

0300-COMM-2006: Employ a field expedient antenna

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a radio, field expedient materials, a specified range and a distant station.

STANDARD: To establish communication with the distant station.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine type of wavelength required.
2. Identify type of field expedient antenna (Omni-directional or Directional).
3. Compute length of antenna.
4. Gather required materials (insulators, wires, resistors, etc.).
5. Select a site that offers the type of comm shot required.
6. Construct the antenna.
7. Connect antenna to the radio/device.
8. Ground radio/device.
9. Establish communication with the distant station.
10. Troubleshoot as required.

RELATED EVENTS:

0300-COMM-2005 0300-COMM-1004 0300-COMM-1005
0300-COMM-2004

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 6-22C RADIO OPERATOR'S HANDBOOK
-

0300-DEMO-2001: Probe for a mine

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0302, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an individual weapon, a non-metallic probe and an emplaced antipersonnel or antitank mine, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To locate a mine without detonation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Remove all non-essential equipment.
2. Sling rifle across back.
3. Assume a prone position.
4. Look for trip wires.

5. Feel for trip wires.
6. Mark and bypass trip wires if located.
7. Probe for solid objects.
8. Mark and bypass solid objects.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 20-32 Mine/Countermining Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17905 Mine Warfare Area

0300-FSPT-2001: Plan supporting arms

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order, a radio with frequency, call signs and priorities of fire.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver and commander's guidance for fire support.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive an order.
2. Determine targets that are needed to support mission.
3. Determine tactical control measures.
4. Determine fire support coordinating measures.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)
-

0300-FSPT-2002: Call for indirect fire using the grid method

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a map, compass, protractor, target and a radio with frequency.

STANDARD: To achieve effects on target within three rounds.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine target description.
2. Determine/estimate the location of the target using grid coordinates.
3. Determine the direction to the target from the observer's position in mils.
4. Determine/estimate the distance to the target from the observer's position in meters.
5. Establish an observer to target factor.
6. Determine the method of engagement.
7. Determine the method of fire and control.
8. Initiate a call for fire by transmitting observer identification and warning order to the fire direction center.
9. Transmit a target location using an eight digit grid coordinate to the fire direction center.
10. Transmit a target description, method of engagement and method of fire and control to the fire direction center.
11. Receive a message to observer from the fire direction center.
12. Receive "shot, over" from the fire direction center.
13. Transmit "shot, out" to the fire direction center.
14. Observe the impact of the round.
15. Spot the round for height of burst, range and deviation from the target.
16. Using the height of burst (HOB) spotting, determine the height of burst correction in meters.
17. Using the range spotting, determine the range correction in meters using successive or hasty bracketing.
18. Using the deviation spotting and the OT factor (The mil relation formula or WERM rule), determine the deviation correction in meters.
19. Transmit the direction to the target from the observer's position in mils grid.
20. Transmit a correction for deviation, range and height of burst.
21. Repeat performance steps 11 through 18 until the target is within the effective casualty radius/HOB of the round.
22. Transmit a request to fire for effect to the fire direction center.
23. Receive "rounds complete, over" from the fire direction center.
24. Transmit "rounds complete, out" to the fire direction center.
25. Determine the effect on target.
26. Determine refinement corrections.
27. Transmit refinement correction, record as target if required, an end of mission request and battle damage assessment.

RELATED EVENTS:

| | | |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 0300-COMM-1005 | 0300-FSPT-2005 | 0300-FSPT-2001 |
| 0300-FSPT-2003 | 0300-FSPT-2004 | |

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>Quantity</u> |
|--|---------------------|
| C868 Cartridge, 81mm HE M821/M821A1 with | 3 rounds per Marine |

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

1. ISMT

2. SAVT
3. CAST Trainer
4. FOPCSIM
5. Sand table

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation support: This event may also be conducted and/or supplemented by the use of a Category I or II simulation devices and a simulation device operator.

0300-FSPT-2003: Call for indirect fire using the polar method

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a map, compass, protractor, target and a radio with frequency.

STANDARD: To achieve effects on target within three rounds.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the grid coordinates of your location.
2. Transmit your location coded to the fire direction center.
3. Determine target description.
4. Determine the direction to the target from the observer's position in mils.
5. Determine the vertical interval between the observer and the target in meters.
6. Establish an observer to target factor.
7. Determine the method of engagement.
8. Determine the method of fire and control.
9. Initiate a call for fire by transmitting observer identification and warning order to the fire direction center.
10. Transmit a target location using the direction, distance and vertical shift to the target from the observer to the fire direction center.
11. Transmit a target description, method of engagement and method of fire and control to the fire direction center.
12. Receive a message to observer from the fire direction center.
13. Receive "shot, over" from the fire direction center.
14. Transmit "shot, out" to the fire direction center.
15. Observe the impact of the round.
16. Spot the round for height of burst, range and deviation from the target.
17. Using the height of burst spotting, determine the height of burst correction in meters.
18. Using the range spotting, determine the range correction in meters using successive or hasty bracketing.
19. Using the deviation spotting and the OT factor, determine the deviation correction in meters.
20. Repeat performance steps 11 through 18 until the target is within the

26 Jul 2012

effective casualty radius of the round.

21. Transmit a request to fire for effect to the fire direction center.
22. Transmit "rounds complete, out" to the fire direction center.
23. Receive "rounds complete" from the fire direction center.
24. Determine the effect on target.
25. Determine refinement corrections.
26. Transmit refinement correction, record as target if required, an end of mission request and battle damage assessment.

RELATED EVENTS:

| | | |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 0300-COMM-1005 | 0300-FSPT-2005 | 0300-FSPT-2001 |
| 0300-FSPT-2002 | 0300-FSPT-2004 | |

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>Quantity</u> |
|--|---------------------|
| C869 Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with | 3 rounds per Marine |

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

1. ISMT
2. SAVT
3. CAST Trainer
4. FOPCSIM
5. Sand table

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation support: This event may also be conducted and/or supplemented by the use of a Category I or II simulation devices and a simulation device operator.

0300-FSPT-2004: Call for indirect fire using the shift from a known point method

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a map, compass, protractor, target and a radio with frequency.

STANDARD: To achieve effects on target within three rounds.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the grid coordinates of your location.
2. Transmit your location coded to the fire direction center.

3. Determine target description.
4. Determine the direction to the target from the observer's position in mils.
5. Determine/estimate the distance to the target from the observer's position in meters.
6. Determine the vertical interval between the observer and the, target in meters.
7. Establish an observer to target factor.
8. Determine the method of engagement.
9. Determine the method of fire and control.
10. Initiate a call for fire by transmitting observer identification and warning order to the fire direction center. The warning order consists of FDC call sign, observer ID and the target shifted from. (FDC this is FO, shift from AB-1001, over.)
11. Send the second transmission. It consists of observer to target (OT) direction and corrections from a know target. Direction 2850, (left/right____, add/drop____, up/down____, over.)
12. Send the third transmission. It consists of a target description, method of engagement and method of fire and control to the fire direction center. (Dismounted infantry and APCs in the open, HE/RP mix, fire when ready, over.)
13. Receive a message to observer from the fire direction center.
14. Receive "shot, over" from the fire direction center.
15. Transmit "shot, out" to the fire direction center.
16. Observe the impact of the round.
17. Spot the round for height of burst, range and deviation from the target.
18. Using the height of burst spotting, determine the height of burst (HOB) correction in meters.
19. Using the range spotting, determine the range correction in meters using successive or hasty bracketing.
20. Using the deviation spotting and the OT factor, determine the deviation correction in meters.
21. Transmit a correction for deviation, range and height of burst.
22. Repeat performance steps 11 through 18 until the target is within the effective casualty radius/HOB of the round.
23. Transmit a request to fire for effect to the fire direction center.
24. Receive "rounds complete" from the fire direction center.
25. Transmit "rounds complete, out" to the fire direction center.
26. Determine the effect on target.
27. Determine refinement corrections.
28. Transmit refinement correction, record as target if required, an end of mission request and battle damage assessment.

RELATED EVENTS:

| | | |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 0300-COMM-1005 | 0300-FSPT-2005 | 0300-FSPT-2001 |
| 0300-FSPT-2002 | 0300-FSPT-2003 | |

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>Quantity</u> |
|--|---------------------|
| C869 Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with | 3 rounds per Marine |

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

26 Jul 2012

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

1. ISMT
2. SAVT
3. CAST Trainer
4. FOPCSIM
5. Sand table

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation support: This event may also be conducted and/or supplemented by the use of a Category I or II simulation devices and a simulation device operator.

0300-FSPT-2005: Act as an observer for Close Air Support (CAS) Type II or Type III terminal attack control

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario involving a Close Air Support (CAS) engagement with a Joint Tactical Air Controller (JTAC) executing terminal control, a topographic map, compass, protractor, a target, an attack aircraft, type ordnance load and a radio.

STANDARD: To achieve effects on target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. With the aid of a SALUTE report, provide target information and request fires to higher headquarters via the appropriate radio nets.
2. Determine the elements of a CAS brief (9-line).
3. Determine the elements of a CAS brief (6-line) (USMC RW).
4. Record a CAS check-in brief.
5. Provide the CAS aircraft a talk-on to the target.
6. Provide Battle Damage Assessment (BDA) to the CAS aircraft or JTAC.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0302-FSPT-1003 0302-FSPT-1004

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
2. MCRP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (J-FIRE)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range
Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Combined Arms Staff Trainer

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Due to the limited number of sorties available, it is encouraged to utilize available simulation for the sustainment of this training.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Type I CAS requires a certified JTAC to control terminal guidance. A Marine that is not JTAC qualified will complete this task as an observer (Type II/III CAS) through a JTAC for terminal guidance.

Simulation support: This event may also be conducted and/or supplemented by the use of a Category I or II simulation devices and a simulation device operator.

0300-ISUL-2501: Lead a squad

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Small unit leader will be expected to assess the problem/situation, develop the problem/situation, formulate an appropriate decision, communicate the decision, adapt to changes in the situation and lead a unit in execution.

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

BILLETS: Section Leader, Squad Leader

GRADES: SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a squad and a platoon order to conduct an offensive, defensive, patrolling or irregular warfare operation.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission in accordance with the purpose and commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assess the problem/situation.
2. Develop the problem/situation.
3. Formulate a decision.
4. Communicate the decision.
5. Adapt to change during execution.
6. Conduct post combat actions.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 17-98 Scout Platoon
2. JP 1-02 DOD Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms
3. JP 3-24 Counterinsurgency Operations
4. MCDP 1 Warfighting
5. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Sep 2001
6. MCDP 1-3 Tactics

7. MCDP 6 Command and Control
8. MCIP 3-11.01 Combat Hunter Operations
9. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
10. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
11. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
12. MCRP 6-11C Combat Stress
13. MCWP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
14. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
15. MCWP 3-10 Tactics
16. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
17. MCWP 3-11.2 w chl Marine Rifle Squad
18. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
19. MCWP 3-11.6 Marine Rifle Platoon
20. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
21. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)
22. MCWP 3-33.5 Counterinsurgency Operations
23. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
24. TTECG/MAWTS-1 Convoy Battle Skills Handbook

0300-M9-2001: Perform weapons handling procedures with the service pistol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PFC, LCPL, CPL, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a service pistol and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To return the weapon to action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect the pistol.
2. Load, unload and reload.
3. Apply immediate action.
4. Apply remedial action.

RELATED EVENTS: 0300-M9-2002

REFERENCES:

1. TM 1005A-10/1 Pistol, Semiautomatic, 9mm, M9

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>Quantity</u> |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| A359 Cartridge, 9mm Dummy M917 | 3 rounds per Marine |

0300-M9-2002: Perform operator maintenance for the service pistol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, SGTMAJ, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a service pistol, cleaning gear and lubricant.

STANDARD: In accordance with TM 1005A-10/1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the weapon is clear.
2. Disassemble the weapon.
3. Inspect for cleanliness and serviceability.
4. Assemble the weapon.
5. Perform a function check.

RELATED EVENTS: 0300-M9-2001

REFERENCES:

1. TM 1005A-10/1 Pistol, Semiautomatic, 9mm, M9
-

0300-M9-2003: Engage targets with the service pistol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a service pistol, 23 rounds of ammunition and stationary targets from 3 to 25 yards, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve hits on target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the target.
2. Employ the weapon.
3. Assess the target.

RELATED EVENTS:

0300-M9-2004 0300-M9-2001 0300-M9-2002

REFERENCES:

1. TM 1005A-10/1 Pistol, Semiautomatic, 9mm, M9

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>Quantity</u> |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|
| A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882 | 23 |

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range

0300-M9-2004: Qualify with the service pistol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a service pistol, ammunition, targets and a qualification range.

STANDARD: To achieve a qualifying score.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Engage targets at the 25 yard line.
2. Engage targets at the 15 yard line.
3. Engage targets at the 7 yard line.

RELATED EVENTS:

0300-M9-2003 0300-M9-2001 0300-M9-2002

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>Quantity</u> |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|
| A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882 | 200 |

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range

0300-MOBL-2001: Lead a team/squad in convoy/motorized operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a team/squad, motorized assets, rules of engagement and a mission.

STANDARD: To conduct a convoy.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive the order.
2. Conduct METT-TSL analysis.
3. Conduct route planning/reconnaissance.
4. Determine duties and responsibilities.
5. Determine duties and responsibilities.
6. Develop communications plan.
7. Determine reporting procedures.
8. Conduct fire support planning.
9. Issue convoy movement order.
10. Prepare vehicles for assigned mission.
11. Conduct pre-combat checks and inspections (PCC/PCI).
12. Conduct rehearsals.
13. Conduct confirmation briefs.
14. Execute the mission.
15. Conduct debrief.
16. Conduct after action review (AAR).

RELATED EVENTS: 0300-MOBL-2003

REFERENCES:

1. FM 17-98 Scout Platoon
2. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
3. TTECG/MAWTS-1 Convoy Battle Skills Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Convoy operations are not limited to combat. Administrative movements, movements in CONUS and any other significant motorized travel/events are applicable.

0300-MOBL-2003: Conduct mounted land navigation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical vehicle with driver, designated point(S), map and a navigation device.

STANDARD: To maneuver to 8 of 10 designated point(s).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Operate a tactical vehicle.

2. Navigate to a designated point.

RELATED EVENTS:

0300-PAT-2006 0300-PAT-1003 0300-MOBL-2001
0300-PAT-1001 0300-PAT-1002

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

0300-PAT-2001: Develop a warning order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order from higher headquarters, paper and pen.

STANDARD: To disseminate tasks in preparation for combat.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive the order.
2. Conduct METT-TSL analysis.
3. Identify specified and implied tasks.
4. Identify attachments (assigned or needed).
5. Determine mission timeline and conduct backwards planning.
6. Write the situation paragraph.
7. Write the mission statement.
8. Write general instructions.
9. Write special instructions.
10. Issue the warning order.

RELATED EVENTS:

0300-PAT-2003 0300-PAT-1004 0300-PAT-2002

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w chl Marine Rifle Squad

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task can be trained to standard through the use of the DVTE.

0300-PAT-2002: Write a combat order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a squad with attachments, a mission with commander's intent, paper and pen.

STANDARD: To support the achievement of higher headquarters intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze the enemy situation to determine the effect on the unit.
2. Analyze higher's order.
3. Determine availability of resources and assets.
4. Publish a patrol warning order.
5. Arrange for reconnaissance.
6. Conduct reconnaissance (physical, map, etc.).
7. Develop courses of action METT-TSL.
8. Choose a course of action.
9. Develop the orientation.
10. Develop the situation.
11. Develop a mission statement.
12. Develop the execution.
13. Develop tasking statements.
14. Develop coordinating instructions.
15. Develop administration and logistics.
16. Develop command and signal.
17. Finalize the plan.

RELATED EVENTS:

0300-PAT-1004 0300-PAT-2001 0300-PAT-2003

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
2. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
3. MCWP 3-11.2 w chl Marine Rifle Squad

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task can be trained to standard through the use of the Virtual Battlefield System 2 (VBS2).

0300-PAT-2003: Issue a combat order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, completed combat order and a terrain model.

STANDARD: To ensure the order is disseminated in accordance with MCWP 3-11.2 w/ch 1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assemble the unit around the terrain model.
2. Take role.
3. Orient the unit.
4. Issue the order.
5. Issue time hack.

RELATED EVENTS:

0300-PAT-2002 0300-PAT-1004 0300-PAT-2001

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w chl Marine Rifle Squad

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Use terrain models, maps, sand tables or any other material to support issue of the order.

0300-PAT-2004: Develop a map overlay

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order, map, overlay material, assorted color map pens, protractor, templates and references.

STANDARD: To graphically depict the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Orient the overlay to the area of operation.
2. Place register marks on the overlay.
3. Plot topographical deviations to the map.
4. Plot tactical control measures.
5. Plot fire support coordinating measures.
6. Plot friendly symbols.
7. Plot threat symbols.
8. Annotate marginal information.
9. Submit overlay to higher.
10. Distribute copies of the overlay as required.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
 2. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
-

0300-PAT-2005: Select a route utilizing a topographical map

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order, a map, protractor and map pen.

STANDARD: To maximize use of terrain to avoid detection.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze METT-TSL.
2. Analyze OCOKAW.
3. Determine danger areas.
4. Determine checkpoints to facilitate control of movement.
5. Determine steering marks to facilitate control of navigation.
6. Submit the route to higher.

RELATED EVENTS: 0300-PAT-2004

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
-

0300-PAT-2006: Navigate with a Global Positioning System (GPS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a map, protractor, designated objective(s), global positioning system and accessories, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To maneuver to 9 of 10 designated point(s).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine six-digit grid of objective from map plot.
2. Input destination coordinates into Global Positioning System.
3. Determine current location coordinates from Global Positioning System reading.
4. Determine azimuth and distance to objective from Global Positioning System.
5. Navigate.

RELATED EVENTS:

0300-PAT-1003 0300-PAT-1002 0300-PAT-1001

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
2. TM 09880C-0R Operator's Guide, DAGR Operator's Pocket Guide
3. TM 11-5825-291-13 Operator and Maintenance Manual For Satellite Signal Navigation Set AN/PSN-11

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Use of COTS products is acceptable for performance of this task.

0300-TRNG-2001: Lead a debrief

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a situation or event and required resources.

STANDARD: To provide information to higher.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Designate area for debrief.
2. Conduct accountability.
3. Discuss observations made by personnel during the event.
4. Engage all personnel for inputs.
5. Utilize debriefing format.
6. Provide changes to original plans and overlays.
7. Compile information obtained and submit to higher.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: See URP-EVLI-1029: Conduct after action reviews, in the Unit Readiness Program Training and Readiness Manual.

0300-TRNG-2002: Construct an Operational Risk Management (ORM) assessment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a training or operational environment

STANDARD: To develop controls which reduce identified risk hazards.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct an operational analysis by listing the major steps of the event.
2. Conduct a preliminary hazard analysis by listing the hazards associated with each step.
3. List the possible causes of the hazards.
4. Determine the degree of risk for each hazard in terms of severity and probability.
5. Develop controls for each hazard to eliminate the hazard or reduce the risk until the benefit is greater than the risk.
6. Determine residual risk.
7. Make a risk decision.
8. Incorporate the selected controls into SOPs, Letters of Instruction (LOIs) orders, briefs, training and rehearsals.
9. Communicate selected controls to the lowest level.
10. Enforce standards and controls.
11. Remain alert for changes and unexpected developments that require time critical or deliberate ORM.
12. Take corrective action, when necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 5-12.1C Risk Management (Feb 01)
-

0300-TRNG-2003: Conduct small unit training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, required external support and equipment and a mission.

STANDARD: To ensure the individual and collective training tasks are performed to standard.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review the training standard to determine required resources and the most appropriate method(s) for delivering instruction.
2. Determine required resources.
3. Request the required resources.
4. Prepare a training outline.
5. Prepare the training area.
6. Prepare ORM.
7. Assemble the target audience.
8. Explain the training standard.
9. Conduct a safety brief.
10. Conduct the instruction.
11. Evaluate the performance.
12. Remediate Marines that do not master the training standard.
13. Conduct debrief.

14. Identify follow on training requirements.
15. Update individual training records.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 25-10 Leaders Guide to Lane Training
2. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training

0300-TVEH-2001: Establish a load plan for a tactical vehicle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given tactical vehicles, associated assets and a mission.

STANDARD: To load necessary assets within a tactical vehicle.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive the warning order.
2. Identify required Class II, III, V and IX end items needed for the mission.
3. Identify equipment common to all vehicles within the patrol.
4. Plan the storage of gear common to all vehicles.
5. Plan the storage of additional required equipment for the individual vehicle.
6. Execute the load plan and store the required equipment.
7. Rehearse the bump-plan.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 17-98 Scout Platoon
2. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook
3. TTECG/MAWTS-1 Convoy Battle Skills Handbook

0300-TVEH-2002: Prepare an immobilized vehicle for towing operations from the front

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given tactical vehicles, associated assets, SI-3 materials.

STANDARD: To conduct movement to a designated location.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Attach and secure the tow bar to the towing shackle bracket of the vehicle to be towed.
2. Align, attach and secure tow bar to the pintle hook of the towing vehicle.
3. Attach safety chain to vehicle frame.
4. Place transmission and transfer case shift lever in "N."
5. Release the parking brake lever.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 2320-10/6B Truck, Utility 1 1/2 Ton (HMMWV)
-

0300-TVEH-2003: Perform hydraulic winch operations with a tactical vehicle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given tactical vehicles with a front and/or rear hydraulic winch, SL-3 materials.

STANDARD: To conduct recovery operations for a tactical vehicle.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the Marines conducting the recovery are wearing proper protective equipment.
2. Park recovery vehicle facing the object to be winched and place transmission shift lever in "P."
3. Apply parking brake and chock blocks to rear wheels.
4. Remove remote control switch from stowage box and attach to controller plug.
5. Move clutch lever 1 and 2 to initiate "lock low gear."
6. Press "out" on remote control to loosen up winch hook.
7. Move clutch lever 1 and 2 to initiate "free spool."
8. Attach cable hook through the lifting shackle(s) and back on to the running end of the cable with appropriate slack.
9. Move clutch lever 1 and 2 to initiate "lock low gear."
10. Recover vehicle using hydraulic winch controller.
11. Return remote control and controller plug assembly to the travel mode.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 2320-10/6B Truck, Utility 1 1/2 Ton (HMMWV)
-

0300-TVEH-2004: Conduct non-standard recovery methods for a tactical vehicle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given tactical vehicles, a tow chain, tow rope, tow straps, SL-3 materials.

STANDARD: To recover a vehicle using organic self-recovery materials.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Recover a tactical vehicle using a tow chain.
2. Recover a tactical vehicle using a tow rope.
3. Recover a tactical vehicle using tow straps.
4. Recover a tactical vehicle using SL-3 materials.
5. Recover a tactical vehicle using a combination of organic self-recovery materials.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 2320-10/6B Truck, Utility 1 1/2 Ton (HMMWV)
-

0300-TVEH-2005: Maneuver a tactical vehicle during off-road operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given tactical vehicles, fording kit, snow chains, SL-3 materials.

STANDARD: To conduct vehicle movement operations in unusual driving conditions IOT accomplish the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze the route.
2. Analyze adjacent terrain.
3. Perform operations over rough and unusual terrain.
4. Mount snow chains.
5. Perform operations during extreme cold weather.
6. Perform operations in dusty and/or sandy areas.
7. Perform operations in rainy and/or muddy terrain.
8. Perform a shallow water fording movement.
9. Perform a deep water fording movement.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 2320-10/6B Truck, Utility 1 1/2 Ton (HMMWV)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Operator Driver System (ODS)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task may also be conducted and/or supplemented by use of the ODS simulation.

0300-TVEH-2006: Camouflage a tactical vehicle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given tactical vehicles, camouflage netting, urban hide screening, spray paint, tape, SL-3 materials.

STANDARD: To remain undetected.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze the terrain in accordance with OKOCAW and METT-TSLC.
2. Camouflage vehicle using micro terrain.
3. Camouflage vehicle using natural foliage.
4. Camouflage vehicle using the turret down position.
5. Camouflage vehicle using the hull down position.
6. Camouflage vehicle using HMMWV netting system with poles.
7. Camouflage vehicle using urban hide screening systems.
8. Camouflage vehicle using existing urban structures and debris.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
 2. TM 2320-10/6B Truck, Utility 1 1/2 Ton (HMMWV)
-

0300-TVEH-2009: Communicate using hand and arm signals

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0300, 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352, 0369

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical vehicle without radio communication assets, a weapon system, SL-3 materials.

STANDARD: To direct all other vehicles during movement.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute the hand and arm signal for line.
2. Execute the hand and arm signal for vee.
3. Execute the hand and arm signal for wedge.

26 Jul 2012

4. Execute the hand and arm signal for echelon left/right.
5. Execute the hand and arm signal for coil.
6. Execute the hand and arm signal for move forward.
7. Execute the hand and arm signal for column/file.
8. Execute the hand and arm signal for tactical column.
9. Execute the hand and arm signal for herringbone.
10. Execute the hand and arm signal for dispersion.
11. Execute the hand and arm signal for change of direction.
12. Execute the hand and arm signal for mount/dismount.
13. Execute the hand and arm signal for successive bounding.
14. Execute the hand and arm signal for alternate bounding.
15. Execute the hand and arm signal for cease, shift and suspend fire.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-20.98 Reconnaissance Platoon
2. TM 2320-10/6B Truck, Utility 1 1/2 Ton (HMMWV)
3. TTECG/MAWTS-1 Convoy Battle Skills Handbook

0300-TVEH-2010: Perform tactical vehicle maneuvers

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0317, 0331, 0341, 0351, 0352

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical vehicle squad and associated assets.

STANDARD: To successfully maneuver a tactical vehicle using appropriate traveling techniques and vehicle formations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive the order.
2. Identify where the individual vehicle will be positioned during tactical vehicle formations and traveling techniques.
3. Identify and rehearse traveling techniques and vehicle formations to be used during the operation.
4. Establish a communication plan with the vehicle gunner that allows for fluid directional corrections during movement.
5. Maneuver the tactical vehicle into a wedge.
6. Maneuver the tactical vehicle into a vee.
7. Maneuver the tactical vehicle online.
8. Maneuver the tactical vehicle into an echelon (left or right).
9. Maneuver the tactical vehicle into a staggered column.
10. Maneuver as part of a tactical vehicle squad using alternative bounding.
11. Maneuver as part of a tactical vehicle squad using successive bounding.
12. Maneuver as part of a tactical vehicle squad using traveling overwatch.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 17-98 Scout Platoon
 2. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook
 3. TTECG/MAWTS-1 Convoy Battle Skills Handbook
-

the boresight. If the laser dot remains stationary then the LBS is zeroed.

RELATED EVENTS: 0300-WPNS-2002

REFERENCES:

1. TM 10471A-12&P/1 Laser Boresight System

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Ensure proper serviceable batteries are obtained prior to executing this event.

0300-WPNS-2002: Boresight a weapon using the Laser Boresight System

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0311

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Laser Boresight System (LBS) that has been zeroed, a weapon with associated optic, references and another Marine.

STANDARD: To align the barrel with the associated optic.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure a condition four weapon.
2. Stabilize the weapon without cant.
3. Select the target for the weapon.
4. Position the target.
5. Aim in on the target.
6. Adjust the sighting device.
7. Turn off laser and remove the boresight and mandrel from the weapon.

RELATED EVENTS: 0300-WPNS-2001

REFERENCES:

1. TM 10471A-12&P/1 Laser Boresight System

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Ensure proper serviceable batteries are obtained prior to executing this event.

INFANTRY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 9

MOS 0302/0369 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

| | <u>PARAGRAPH</u> | <u>PAGE</u> |
|--|------------------|-------------|
| PURPOSE. | 9000 | 9-2 |
| EVENT CODING | 9001 | 9-2 |
| 0302 BILLET DESCRIPTION/CORE CAPABILITIES. | 9002 | 9-2 |
| 0369 BILLET DESCRIPTION/CORE CAPABILITIES. | 9003 | 9-12 |
| INDEX OF 0302/0369 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS | 9004 | 9-23 |
| 0302 1000-LEVEL EVENTS | 9005 | 9-25 |
| 0369 1000-LEVEL EVENTS | 9006 | 9-62 |
| 0302-2000-LEVEL EVENTS | 9007 | 9-72 |
| 0369-2000-LEVEL EVENTS | 9008 | 9-86 |

INFANTRY T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 9

MOS 0302/0369 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

9000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to the community. These events are linked to a service-level Mission Essential Tasks (MET). This linkage tailor's individual training for the selected MET. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

9001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology.

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

| <u>Code</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|-------------|----------------------|
| 0302 | Infantry Officer |
| 0369 | Infantry Unit Leader |

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

| <u>Code</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|-------------|------------------------|
| C2 | Command and Control |
| COMM | Communications |
| CSS | Combat Service Support |
| DEF | Defense |
| FSPT | Fire Support |
| INT | Intelligence |
| OFF | Offense |
| OPS | Operations |
| PAT | Patrolling |
| PLAN | Planning |
| STAB | Stability |
| TRNG | Training |

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

| <u>Code</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|-------------|--------------------|
| 1000 | Core Skills |
| 2000 | Core Plus Skills |

9002. 0302 BILLET DESCRIPTIONS/CORE CAPABILITIES

CAREER PROGRESSION PHILOSOPHY. The Infantry Officer will complete the Infantry Officers Course (IOC) at Quantico, VA. Upon graduation, the

Infantry Officer will conduct additional Level 2000 training in an Infantry unit in a variety of billets. Level 2000 training continues through completion of Career, Intermediate, and Advanced Level Professional Military Education (PME), available through resident, seminar and distance learning courses.

BILLET: Rifle Platoon Commander, Infantry Company. The Rifle Platoon Commander carries out the orders of the Infantry Company Commander. He is proficient with all T/O weapons with-in his platoon. He is responsible for training his unit to perform METs assigned by his company commander's METLs. He is responsible for deployment and tactical employment of his unit. He is responsible for the discipline, morale, and welfare of his unit. A Lieutenant holds the Rifle Platoon Commander billet. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Train the platoon in the performance of tasks that support company training objectives.
2. Maintain the welfare and discipline of a platoon.
3. Make operational planning recommendations to the Infantry Company Commander.
4. Develop a 5-paragraph operations order to support accomplishment of an infantry company's tactical mission.
5. Prepare a map overlay.
6. Prepare platoon reports and briefs.
7. Proficient in use and employment of all weapons organic to a rifle platoon.
8. Engage targets with an M136 or M72A7 light anti-armor weapon and an M67 hand grenade.
9. Emplace and recover an M18A1 Claymore mine.
10. Utilize smoke grenades and pyrotechnics for signaling, illumination, and screening.
11. Navigate to designated points using a topographic map, lensatic compass, protractor, and global positioning equipment while dismounted and mounted.
12. Perform self-aid and buddy aid.
13. Assume mission oriented protective posture against the effects of chemical and biological agents.
14. Communicate using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.
15. Call for indirect fire.
16. Request close air support.
17. Integrate supporting fires in accomplishment of an assigned mission.
18. Proficient in Helicopter Landing Zone (HLZ) procedures.
19. Lead the platoon in tactical operations as part of a rifle company.
20. Proficient marksman with T/O weapon.
21. Capable of performing operator maintenance for, and is proficient in employment of, all optics assigned to the rifle platoon.
22. Proficient in proper combat reporting procedures.

BILLET: Weapons Platoon Commander, Infantry Company. The Weapons Platoon Commander carries out the orders of the Infantry Company Commander. He is proficient with all personal and crew-served weapons within his unit. He is responsible for ensuring his sections are trained to each MET assigned by his company commander's METL. He is responsible for deployment and tactical employment of his unit. He is responsible for the discipline, morale, and

welfare of his unit. A Lieutenant holds the Weapons Platoon Commander billet. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Train the platoon in the performance of tasks that support company training objectives.
2. Maintain the welfare and discipline of a platoon.
3. Make operational planning recommendations to the Infantry Company Commander.
4. Make recommendations to the Infantry Company Commander with respect to employment of the medium machinegun section, the 60mm mortar section, and the assault section.
5. Proficient in the use and employment of all weapon systems organic to a rifle company weapons platoon.
6. Make recommendations to the Infantry Company Commander with respect to integration of indirect fire weapons with an infantry company's tactical mission.
7. Develop company-level fire support documents in support of company commander's intent and mission.
8. Coordinate efforts of attached Artillery Forward Observer Team, Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS) Spot Team, and Forward Air Control Party in support of company commander's intent for fire support.
9. Call for indirect fire.
10. Request close air support.
11. Develop a 5-paragraph operations order to support accomplishment of an infantry company's tactical mission.
12. Prepare a map overlay.
13. Prepare platoon reports and briefs.
14. Prepare company level reports and briefs regarding fire support and supporting arms.
15. Proficient with an M136 or M72A7 light anti-armor weapon and an M67 hand grenade.
16. Proficient in the employment of an M18A1 Claymore mine.
17. Utilize smoke grenades and pyrotechnics for signaling, illumination, and screening.
18. Navigate to designated points using a topographic map, lensatic compass, protractor, and global positioning equipment.
19. Proficient in Helicopter Landing Zone (HLZ) procedures.
20. Perform self-aid and buddy aid.
21. Assume mission oriented protective posture against the effects of chemical and biological agents.
22. Communicate using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.
23. Utilize laser range finding and laser designating equipment in employing supporting arms.
24. Lead his platoon in tactical operations as part of a rifle company.
25. Proficient marksman with T/O weapon.
26. Proficient in operation of a Fire Support Coordination Center to support accomplishment of a rifle battalion/company's tactical mission.

BILLET: Heavy Machinegun Platoon Commander, Weapons Company. The Heavy Machinegun Platoon Commander carries out the orders of the Weapons Company Commander, Battalion Commander and Battalion S-3. He is proficient with all personal and crew-served weapons T/E to his platoon. He is responsible for deployment and tactical employment of his unit. He is responsible for the discipline, morale, and welfare of his unit. A First Lieutenant holds the

Heavy Machinegun Platoon Commander billet. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Train the platoon in the performance of tasks that support company training objectives.
2. Make operational planning recommendations to the Weapons Company Commander.
3. Advise the Battalion Commander and supported company commanders on tactical employment of the heavy machinegun platoon.
4. Proficient in the use and employment of all weapon systems organic to a heavy machine gun platoon.
5. Proficient marksman with T/O weapon.
6. Request close air support.
7. Develop a 5-paragraph operations order to support accomplishment of the heavy machinegun platoon.
8. Prepare a map overlay.
9. Assist in the preparation of company reports and briefs.
10. Prepares company level reports and briefs regarding fire support and supporting arms.
11. Engage targets with an M136 or M72A7 light anti-armor weapon and an M67 hand grenade.
12. Emplace and recover an M18A1 Claymore mine.
13. Utilize smoke grenades and pyrotechnics for signaling, illumination, and screening.
14. Navigate to designated points using a topographic map, lensatic compass, protractor, and global positioning equipment.
15. Perform self-aid and buddy aid.
16. Assumes mission oriented protective posture against the effects of chemical and biological agents.
17. Communicate using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.
18. Utilize laser range finding and laser designating equipment in employing supporting arms.
19. Assist in controlling movement of the company.
20. Proficient in Helicopter Landing Zone (HLZ) procedures.
21. Lead his platoon in tactical operations as part of a weapons company.
22. Call for indirect fire.

BILLET: 81mm Mortar Platoon Commander, Weapons Company. The 81mm Mortar Platoon Commander carries out the orders of the Weapons Company Commander, BN S-3 and Battalion Commander. He is proficient with all personal and crew-served weapons T/E to his platoon. He is responsible for training his sections to each MET assigned by the company commander and battalion commander's METLs. He is responsible for deployment and tactical employment of his unit. He is responsible for the discipline, morale, and welfare of his unit. A Lieutenant holds the 81mm Mortar Platoon Commander billet. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Train the platoon in the performance of tasks that support company/battalion training objectives.
2. Advise the Fire Support Coordinator (FSC) and Battalion Commander on tactical employment of the battalion mortar platoon.
3. Proficient in the use and employment of the 81mm mortar.

4. Make recommendations to the Weapons Company Commander with respect to integration of indirect fire weapons with an infantry company's tactical mission.
5. Develop company-level fire support documents in support of company commander's intent and mission.
6. Call for indirect fire.
7. Request close air support.
8. Develop a 5-paragraph operations order to support accomplishment of a battalion/rifle company's tactical mission.
9. Prepare a map overlay.
10. Assist in the preparation of company reports and briefs.
11. Prepare company level reports and briefs regarding fire support and supporting arms.
12. Proficient marksman with T/O weapon.
13. Utilize smoke grenades and pyrotechnics for signaling, illumination, and screening.
14. Navigate to designated points using a topographic map, lensatic compass, protractor, and global positioning equipment.
15. Perform self-aid and buddy aid.
16. Assume mission oriented protective posture against the effects of chemical and biological agents.
17. Communicate using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.
18. Proficient in Helicopter Landing Zone (HLZ) procedures.
19. Proficient in operation of a Fire Support Coordination Center to support accomplishment of battalion/rifle company's tactical mission.
20. Lead his platoon in tactical operations as part of a weapons company.
21. Emplace and recover an M18A1 Claymore mine.

BILLET: Anti-armor Platoon Commander, Weapons Company. The Anti-armor Platoon Commander carries out the orders of the Weapons Company Commander, BN S-3 and Battalion Commander. He is proficient with all personal and crew-served weapons T/E to his platoon. He is responsible for training his sections to each MET assigned by the company commander and battalion commander's METLs. He is responsible for deployment and tactical employment of his unit. He is responsible for the discipline, morale, and welfare of his unit. A Lieutenant holds the Anti-Armor Platoon Commander billet. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Train the platoon in the performance of tasks that support company training objectives.
2. Advise the Battalion Commander and supported company commanders on employment of anti-armor weapons.
3. Proficient in the use and employment of the Javelin anti-tank weapon system.
4. Proficient in the use and employment of the TOW anti-tank weapon system.
5. Make recommendations to the Weapons Company Commander with respect to integration of direct fire weapons with an infantry company's tactical mission.
6. Develop company-level fire support documents in support of company commander's intent and mission.
7. Call for indirect fire.
8. Request close air support.
9. Develop a 5-paragraph operations order to support accomplishment of a battalion/rifle company's tactical mission.

10. Prepare a map overlay.
11. Assist in the preparation of company reports and briefs.
12. Prepare company level reports and briefs regarding fire support and supporting arms.
13. Proficient marksman with T/O weapon.
14. Utilize smoke grenades and pyrotechnics for signaling, illumination, and screening.
15. Navigate to designated points using a topographic map, lensatic compass, protractor, and global positioning equipment.
16. Perform self-aid and buddy aid.
17. Assume mission oriented protective posture against the effects of chemical and biological agents.
18. Communicate using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.
19. Proficient in Helicopter Landing Zone (HLZ) procedures.
20. Lead his platoon in tactical operations as part of a weapons company.
21. Emplace and recover an M18A1 Claymore mine.

BILLET: Executive Officer, Rifle Company. The Executive Officer, Rifle Company carries out the orders of the Infantry Company Commander and serves as Company Commander in his absence. He ensures each MET of the Company Commander's METLs is safely and properly satisfied. He is proficient with all personal and crew-served weapons in the company. He acts as platoon commander for all company headquarters personnel. He assists the commander to deploy and tactical employ the unit. A First Lieutenant holds the Executive Officer billet. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Assume command in commander's absence.
2. Make operational planning recommendations to the Infantry Company Commander.
3. Develop a 5-paragraph operations order to support accomplishment of an infantry company's tactical mission.
4. Prepare a map overlay.
5. Prepare company reports and briefs.
6. Proficient in use and employment of all weapons organic to a rifle company.
7. Utilize smoke grenades and pyrotechnics for signaling, illumination, and screening.
8. Navigate to designated points using a topographic map, lensatic compass, protractor, and global positioning equipment.
9. Perform self-aid and buddy aid.
10. Assume mission oriented protective posture against the effects of chemical and biological agents.
11. Communicate using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.
12. Call for indirect fire.
13. Request close air support.
14. Integrate supporting fires in accomplishment of an assigned mission.
15. Proficient in Helicopter Landing Zone (HLZ) procedures.
16. Support the company in tactical operations as part of a rifle battalion.
17. Proficient marksman with T/O weapon.

BILLET: Executive Officer, Weapons Company. The Executive Officer, Weapons Company carries out the orders of the Weapons Company Commander and serves as

Company Commander is his absence. He ensures each MET of the Company Commander's METLs is safely and properly satisfied. He is proficient with all personal and crew-served weapons in the company. He acts as platoon commander for all company headquarters personnel. He acts as the Assistant Fire Support Coordinator in the Company Commander's Absence. He assists the commander to deploy and tactical employ the unit. A First Lieutenant holds the Executive Officer billet. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Assume command in commander's absence.
2. Make operational planning recommendations to the Weapons Company Commander.
3. Develop a 5-paragraph operations order to support accomplishment of a weapons company's tactical mission.
4. Prepare a map overlay.
5. Navigate to designated points using a topographic map, lensatic compass, protractor, and global positioning equipment.
6. Prepare company reports and briefs.
7. Proficient in employment of all weapons organic to a weapons company.
8. Utilize smoke grenades and pyrotechnics for signaling, illumination, and screening.
9. Perform self-aid and buddy aid.
10. Assume mission oriented protective posture against the effects of chemical and biological agents.
11. Communicate using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.
12. Call for indirect fire.
13. Request close air support.
14. Integrate supporting fires in accomplishment of an assigned mission.
15. Proficient in Helicopter Landing Zone (HLZ) procedures.
16. Support the company in tactical operations as part of a rifle battalion.
17. Proficient marksman with T/O weapon.
18. Proficient in all facets of unit training management.
19. Proficient in operation of a Fire Support Coordination Center.

BILLET: Executive Officer, Headquarters and Service Company. The Executive Officer, H&S Company carries out the orders of the H&S Company Commander and serves as Company Commander in his absence. He ensures each MET of the Company Commander's METLs is safely and properly satisfied. He is proficient with all personal and crew-served weapons in the company. He acts as platoon commander for all company headquarters personnel. He acts as the Battalion Headquarters' Commandant in the Company Commander's absence (COC, remote antenna farms, Re-trans sites). He assists the commander in tactical employment of H&S Marines in support of the Battalion's Command and Control Plan. The Executive Officer billet is held by a First Lieutenant. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Assume command in commander's absence.
2. Proficient in all tasks as assistant headquarters commandant.
3. Prepare company reports and briefs.
4. Proficient marksman with T/O weapon.
5. Perform self-aid and buddy aid.
6. Assume mission oriented protective posture against the effects of chemical and biological agents.

7. Communicate using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.
8. Call for indirect fire.
9. Request close air support.
10. Utilize smoke grenades and pyrotechnics for signaling, illumination, and screening.
11. Proficient in all facets of unit training management.
12. Prepare a map overlay.

BILLET: Rifle Company Commander, Infantry Battalion. The Rifle Company Commander, Infantry Battalion, carries out the orders of the Infantry Battalion Commander. He is responsible for training and employment of his unit. He is responsible for the discipline, morale, and welfare of his unit. He is responsible for equipment and material readiness. A Captain holds the Rifle Company Commander billet. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Train the company in the performance of tasks that support battalion training objectives.
2. Maintain the welfare and discipline of a company.
3. Make operational planning recommendations to the battalion operations officer.
4. Develop a 5-paragraph operations order to support accomplishment of an infantry company's tactical mission.
5. Prepare a map overlay.
6. Prepare company reports and briefs.
7. Proficient in use and employment of all weapons organic to a rifle company.
8. Proficient marksman with T/O weapon.
9. Navigate to designated points using a topographic map, lensatic compass, protractor, and global positioning equipment.
10. Perform self-aid and buddy aid.
11. Assume mission oriented protective posture against the effects of chemical and biological agents.
12. Communicate using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.
13. Call for indirect fire.
14. Request close air support.
15. Integrate supporting fires in accomplishment of an assigned mission.
16. Proficient in Helicopter Landing Zone (HLZ) procedures.
17. Lead the company in tactical operations as part of an infantry battalion.

BILLET: Weapons Company Commander, Infantry Battalion. The Weapons Company Commander, Infantry Battalion, carries out the orders of the Infantry Battalion Commander. He is proficient with all personal and crew-served weapons in the battalion. He is responsible for the discipline, morale, and welfare of his unit. He is responsible for training the company. He is the Battalion Fire Support Coordinator (FSC). This billet is held at the rank of Major. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Train the company in the performance of tasks that support battalion training objectives.
2. Maintain the welfare and discipline of a company.

3. Make operational planning recommendations to the battalion operations officer.
4. Develop a 5-paragraph operations order to support accomplishment of weapons company tactical mission.
5. Prepare a map overlay.
6. Prepare company reports and briefs.
7. Proficient in use and employment of all weapons organic to a weapons company.
8. Proficient marksman with T/O weapon.
9. Navigate to designated points using a topographic map, lensatic compass, protractor, and global positioning equipment.
10. Perform self-aid and buddy aid.
11. Assume mission oriented protective posture against the effects of chemical and biological agents.
12. Communicate using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.
13. Call for indirect fire.
14. Request close air support.
15. Integrate supporting fires in accomplishment of an assigned mission.
16. Proficient in Helicopter Landing Zone (HLZ) procedures.
17. Lead the company in tactical operations as part of an infantry battalion.
18. Coordinate efforts of Artillery Forward Observer Team, Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS) Spot Team and Forward Air Control Party in support of Battalion Commander's intent for fire support.
19. Serve as battalion Fire Support Coordinator.

BILLET: Headquarters and Service Company Commander, Infantry Battalion. The Commanding Officer, H&S Company carries out the orders of the BN S-3 and BN Commander. He ensures each MET of the Battalion Commander's METLs is safely and properly satisfied. He is proficient with all personal and crew served weapons in the company. He acts as the Battalion Headquarters' Commandant. He tactically employs of H&S Marines in support of the Battalion's C2 Plan (COC, remote antenna farms, Re-trans sites). The Headquarters and Service Company Commander is a Captain. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Serve as headquarters commandant for an infantry battalion.
2. Maintain the welfare and discipline of a company.
3. Responsible for installation, movement, and security of tactical battalion headquarters.
4. Develop a 5-paragraph operations order to support accomplishment of a headquarters company's tactical mission.
5. Prepare a map overlay.
6. Prepare company reports and briefs.
7. Proficient marksman with T/O weapon.
8. Navigate to designated points using a topographic map, lensatic compass, protractor, and global positioning equipment.
9. Perform self-aid and buddy aid.
10. Assume mission oriented protective posture against the effects of chemical and biological agents.
11. Communicate using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.

BILLET: Assistant Operations Officer, Infantry Battalion/Regiment. The Assistant Operations Officer, Infantry Battalion/Regiment, carries out the orders of the Operations Officer, Infantry Battalion/Regiment. BN S-3A serves as the Operation Officer in his absence. BN S-3A serves as OPT leader for BN/Regiment operational planning teams. BN S-3A is a Captain. Regimental S-3A is a Major. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Assist operations officer with planning, coordinating, and supervising tactical employment of units.
2. Assume responsibility of training management for the battalion/regiment.
3. Assist in preparation of battalion/regiment reports and briefs.
4. Prepare a map overlay.
5. Prepare battalion reports and briefs.
6. Proficient marksman with T/O weapon.
7. Perform self-aid and buddy aid.
8. Assume mission oriented protective posture against the effects of chemical and biological agents.
9. Communicate using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.

BILLET: Operations Officer, Infantry Battalion/Regiment. The Operations Officer, Infantry Battalion/Regiment carries out the orders of the Commanding Officer, Infantry Battalion/Regiment. He runs day-to-day and future operations of his unit. He employs the battalion/regiment to achieve commander's intent. BN S-3 is a Major. Regimental S-3 is a LtCol. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Assume staff responsibility for organization, training, and tactical operations of an infantry battalion/regiment.
2. Responsible for planning, coordinating, and supervising tactical employment of units.
3. Responsible for integrating fires and maneuver to support accomplishment of battalion/regiment tactical mission.
4. Responsible for determining priorities for allocation of personnel, weapons, equipment, and ammunition.
5. Make operational planning recommendations to the Battalion/Regimental Commander.
6. Prepare battalion/regiment reports and briefs.
7. Perform self-aid and buddy aid.
8. Assume mission oriented protective posture against the effects of chemical and biological agents.
9. Communicate using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.
10. Proficient marksman with T/O weapon.

BILLET: Executive Officer, Infantry Battalion/Regiment. The Executive Officer, Infantry Battalion/Regiment, carries out the orders of the Commanding Officer, Infantry Battalion/Regiment. He serves in the role of Commander in his absence. A Major holds the Executive Officer, Infantry Battalion billet. The Executive Officer, Infantry Regiment billet is held by a Lieutenant Colonel. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Second in command, assumes command in commander's absence.
2. Coordinate all action of the battalion/regiment staff.
3. Supervise staff planning process.
4. Supervise operation of the main echelon.
5. Ensures battalion/regiment reports are made as required to higher and adjacent commanders.
6. Supervise planning of future operations.
7. Maintain awareness of all information flow to Battalion/Regiment Commander.
8. Proficient marksman with T/O weapon.

BILLET: Commanding Officer, Infantry Battalion/Regiment, Infantry Division. The Commanding Officer, Infantry Battalion/Regiment, carries out the orders of the Commanding Officer, Infantry Battalion/Commanding General, Infantry Division. He carries, performs operator maintenance for, and is a proficient marksman with the M9 service pistol. He is responsible for deployment and tactical employment of his unit. He is responsible for the discipline, morale, and welfare of his unit. The Commanding Officer, Infantry Battalion billet is held by a Lieutenant Colonel and his T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine. A Colonel holds the Commanding Officer, Infantry Regiment billet and his T/O weapon is the M9 service pistol.

Core Capabilities:

1. Responsible for effective command and control of a battalion/ regiment.
2. Disseminate guidance and intent to subordinate commanders.
3. Train the battalion/regiment in the performance of tasks that support mission objectives.
4. Maintain the welfare and discipline of a battalion/regiment.
5. Proficient marksman with T/O weapon.

9003. 0369 BILLET DESCRIPTIONS/CORE CAPABILITIES

BILLET: Section Leader, Machinegun Section, Weapons Platoon. The Machinegun Section Leader carries out the orders of the Platoon Commander or unit leader. He is responsible for the discipline, appearance, training, control, conduct, and welfare of his section at all times, as well as the condition, care, and economical use of its weapons and equipment. The Machinegun Section Leader is responsible for employing his section in General Support (GS), Direct Support (DS), and as attachments in order to support the company scheme of maneuver. In combat, he is also responsible for the tactical employment, fire discipline, fire control, and effective employment of the machinegun squads as attachments to other units. His rank is Staff Sergeant. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carry out the orders of the Platoon Commander.
2. Perform the tasks required of a Machinegun Section Leader.
3. Advise the commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of his section.
4. Train his section in the performance of tasks that support platoon and/or company training objectives.
5. Perform operational risk management.
6. Inspect the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons and equipment.

7. Proficient in the employment of the weapon systems organic to his assigned section.
8. Direct casualty collection and evacuation for his assigned section.
9. Perform integration of supporting fires in accomplishment of an assigned mission.
10. Direct the supply and re-supply of his assigned section.
11. Coordinate and supervises the embarkation and debarkation of his assigned section.
12. Perform operator maintenance for and are a proficient marksman with the service rifle/carbine and M9 pistol.
13. Utilize smoke grenades and pyrotechnics for signaling, illumination, and screening.
14. Navigate to designated points using a topographic map, lensatic compass, protractor, and global positioning equipment while dismounted and mounted.
15. Communicate using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.
16. Call for and adjust indirect fire.
17. Write and issue combat orders.
18. Control the fire and maneuver of his assigned section.
19. Locate, close with, and destroy the enemy by fire and maneuver.
20. Repel the enemy assault by fire and close combat.
21. Capable of performing operator maintenance for, and is proficient in employment of, all optics assigned to the rifle platoon.
22. Proficient in proper combat reporting procedures.
23. Capable of zeroing a laser aiming device, target point illuminator, and Day/Night Sights (DNS).
24. Request close air support.
25. Integrate supporting fires in accomplishment of an assigned mission.
26. Proficient in HLZ procedures.

BILLET: Section Leader, 60mm Mortar Section, Weapons Platoon. The 60mm Mortar Section Leader carries out the orders of the Weapons Platoon Commander. He is responsible for the discipline, appearance, training, control, conduct, and welfare of his section at all times, as well as the condition, care, and economical use of its weapons and equipment. In combat, he is also responsible for the tactical employment, fire discipline, and fire control of the mortar section. His rank is Staff Sergeant. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carry out the orders of the Platoon Commander.
2. Perform the tasks required of a 60mm Mortar Section Leader.
3. Advise the commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of his section.
4. Train his section in the performance of tasks that support platoon and/or company training objectives.
5. Assist the commander in conducting operational risk management.
6. Inspect the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons and equipment.
7. Proficient in the employment of the weapon systems organic to his assigned section.
8. Direct casualty collection and evacuation for his assigned section.
9. Assist the Platoon Commander with the integration of supporting fires in accomplishment of an assigned mission.
10. Direct the supply and re-supply of his assigned section.

11. Coordinate and supervises the embarkation and debarkation of his assigned section.
12. Perform operator maintenance for and demonstrates proficiency with the service rifle/carbine and service pistol.
13. Engage targets with an M136 or M72A7 light anti-armor weapon and an M67 hand grenade.
14. Emplace and recover an M18A1 Claymore mine.
15. Probe for and marks a mine.
16. Utilize smoke grenades and pyrotechnics for signaling, illumination, and screening.
17. Determine current location and traverses designated points using a topographic map, lensatic compass, and protractor.
18. Perform self-aid and buddy aid.
19. Perform individual protective measures to counteract the effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination.
20. Communicate using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.
21. Call for and adjust indirect fire.
22. Write and issue combat orders.
23. Assist the commander in controlling the fire and maneuver of his assigned section.
24. Locate, close with, and destroy the enemy by fire and maneuver.
25. Repel the enemy assault by fire and close combat.

BILLET: Section Leader, 81mm Mortar Platoon. The 81mm Mortar Section Leader is responsible for the tactical employment of the 81mm mortar squads and carries out the orders of the Platoon Sergeant and Platoon Commander. He is capable of performing all the tasks required of an infantry unit leader and assumes the position of the Platoon Sergeant in his absence. He advises the Platoon Sergeant on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of the squads. In addition to supervising the emplacement, laying, and firing of the mortars, he assists the Platoon Commander's set-up and operations of the Fire Direction Center (FDC). He coordinates and supervises the embarkation/debarkation, maintenance, condition, and care of the section's weapons and equipment including accountability, communication equipment, and if applicable, maintenance, and upkeep of the sections assigned vehicles. His rank is Staff Sergeant and his T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carry out the orders of the Platoon Commander.
2. Perform the tasks required of an 81mm Mortar Section Leader.
3. Advise the commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of his section.
4. Train his section in the performance of tasks that support platoon, company, and battalion training objectives.
5. Assist the commander in conducting operational risk management.
6. Inspect the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons and equipment.
7. Proficient in the employment of the weapon systems organic to his assigned section.
8. Direct casualty collection and evacuation for his assigned section.
9. Assist the Platoon Commander with the integration of supporting fires in accomplishment of an assigned mission.
10. Direct the supply and re-supply of his assigned section.

11. Coordinate and supervises the embarkation and debarkation of his assigned section.
12. Perform operator maintenance for and is proficient with the service rifle/carbine and service pistol.
13. Engage targets with an M136 or M72A7 light anti-armor weapon and an M67 hand grenade.
14. Emplace and recovers an M18A1 Claymore mine.
15. Detect and mark a mine.
16. Utilize smoke grenades and pyrotechnics for signaling, illumination, and screening.
17. Determine current location and traverses designated points using a topographic map, lensatic compass, and protractor.
18. Perform self-aid and buddy aid.
19. Perform individual protective measures to counteract the effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination.
20. Communicate using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.
21. Call for and adjust indirect fire.
22. Write and issue combat orders.
23. Assist the commander in controlling the fire and maneuver of his assigned section.
24. Locate, close with, and destroy the enemy by fire and maneuver.
25. Repel the enemy assault by fire and close combat.

BILLET: Section Leader, Javelin Section, Anti-Armor Platoon. The Javelin Section Leader carries out the orders of the Platoon Commander or unit leader. He is responsible for the discipline, appearance, training, control, conduct, and welfare of his section at all times, as well as the condition, care, and economical use of its weapons and equipment. He trains his section in ground anti-armor tactics. In combat, he is also responsible for the tactical employment, fire discipline, fire control, and is responsible for the effective employment of the Javelin squads as attachments to other units. His rank is Staff Sergeant. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carry out the orders of the Platoon Commander.
2. Perform the tasks required of a Javelin Section Leader.
3. Advise the commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of his section.
4. Train his section in the performance of tasks that support platoon and/or company training objectives.
5. Assist the commander in conducting operational risk management.
6. Inspect the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons and equipment.
7. Proficient in the employment of the weapon systems organic to his assigned section.
8. Direct casualty collection and evacuation for his assigned section.
9. Assist the Platoon Commander with the integration of supporting fires in accomplishment of an assigned mission.
10. Direct the supply and re-supply of his assigned section.
11. Coordinate and supervises the embarkation and debarkation of his assigned section.
12. Perform operator maintenance for and are a proficient marksman with an M16/M4 series service rifle/carbine and M9 pistol.
13. Engage targets with an M136 or M72A7 light anti-armor weapon and an M67 hand grenade.

14. Emplace and recover an M18A1 Claymore mine.
15. Detect and mark a mine.
16. Utilize smoke grenades and pyrotechnics for signaling, illumination, and screening.
17. Determine current location and traverses designated points using a topographic map, lensatic compass, and protractor.
18. Perform self-aid and buddy aid.
19. Perform individual protective measures to counteract the effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination.
20. Communicate using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.
21. Call for and adjust indirect fire.
22. Write and issue combat orders.
23. Assist the commander in controlling the fire and maneuver of his assigned section.
24. Locate, close with, and destroy the enemy by fire and maneuver.
25. Repel the enemy assault by fires and close combat.

BILLET: Section Leader, TOW Section, Anti-Armor Platoon. The Section Leader, Anti-Armor Platoon, carries out the orders of the Anti-armor Platoon Commander. He trains his platoon in both vehicle and ground anti-armor tactics. He maintains the discipline, appearance, control, and welfare of the Anti-Armor platoon. He trains his antitank platoon in the performance of tasks that support platoon/company/battalion training objectives. He maintains the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons, vehicles, and equipment. He is capable of performing all of the tasks required of a Driver, Assistant Gunner, and Gunner. He identifies armored vehicles. His rank is Staff Sergeant. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carry out the orders of the Platoon Commander.
2. Perform the tasks required of an Antitank (TOW/SABER) Section Leader.
3. Advise the commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of his section.
4. Train his section in the performance of tasks that support platoon and/or company training objectives.
5. Assist the commander in conducting operational risk management.
6. Inspect the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons and equipment.
7. Proficient in the employment of the weapon systems organic to his assigned section.
8. Direct casualty collection and evacuation for his assigned section.
9. Assist the Platoon Commander with the integration of supporting fires in accomplishment of an assigned mission.
10. Direct the supply and re-supply of his assigned section.
11. Coordinate and supervise the embarkation and debarkation of his assigned section.
12. Perform operator maintenance for and is proficient with the service rifle/carbine and service pistol.
13. Engage targets with an M136 or M72A7 light anti-armor weapon and an M67 hand grenade.
14. Emplace and recover an M18A1 Claymore mine.
15. Detect and mark a mine.
16. Utilize smoke grenades and pyrotechnics for signaling, illumination, and screening.

17. Determine current location and traverses designated points using a topographic map, lensatic compass, and protractor.
18. Perform self-aid and buddy aid.
19. Perform individual protective measures to counteract the effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination.
20. Communicate using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.
21. Call for and adjust indirect fire.
22. Write and issue combat orders.
23. Assist the commander in controlling the fire and maneuver of his assigned section.
24. Locate, close with, and destroy the enemy by fire and maneuver.
25. Repel the enemy assault by fire and close combat.

BILLET: Platoon Sergeant, Rifle Platoon. The Platoon Sergeant, Infantry Platoon carries out the orders of the Platoon Commander and Company Commander. He is capable of performing all the tasks required of an infantry unit leader and assumes the position of the Platoon Commander in his absence. He advises the Platoon Commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of the platoon. He assists the Platoon Commander in training of the platoon in performance of tasks which support assigned training objectives. He coordinates and supervises the embarkation/debarkation, maintenance, condition, and care of the platoons weapons and equipment including accountability, communication equipment, and if applicable, maintenance, and upkeep of the platoon's assigned vehicles. He advises the Platoon Commander and works with the Company First Sergeant on all administrative matters pertaining to the Marines in the platoon. His rank is Staff Sergeant. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carry out the orders of the Platoon Commander.
2. Perform the tasks required of a Rifle Platoon Sergeant.
3. Serve as the second-in-command of a rifle platoon.
4. Train his platoon in the performance of tasks that support platoon and/or company training objectives.
5. Advise the commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of his platoon.
6. Assist the commander in conducting operational risk management.
7. Inspect the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons and equipment.
8. Proficient in the employment of the weapon systems organic to his assigned platoon.
9. Direct casualty collection and evacuation for his assigned platoon.
10. Assist the Platoon Commander with the integration of supporting fires in accomplishment of an assigned mission.
11. Direct the supply and re-supply of his assigned platoon.
12. Coordinate and supervise the embarkation and debarkation of his assigned platoon.
13. Perform operator maintenance for and are a proficient marksman with the service rifle/carbine and M9 pistol.
14. Engage targets with an M136 or M72A7 light anti-armor weapon and an M67 hand grenade.
15. Emplace and recover an M18A1 Claymore mine.
16. Detect and mark a mine.
17. Utilize smoke grenades and pyrotechnics for signaling, illumination, and screening.

18. Determine current location and traverses designated points using a topographic map, lensatic compass, and protractor.
19. Perform self-aid and buddy aid.
20. Performs individual protective measures to counteract the effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination.
21. Communicate using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.
22. Call for and adjust indirect fire.
23. Write and issue combat orders.
24. Assist the commander in controlling the fire and maneuver of his assigned platoon.
25. Locate, close with, and destroy the enemy by fire and maneuver.
26. Repel the enemy assault by fires and close combat.

BILLET: Platoon Sergeant, Weapons Platoon. The Platoon Sergeant, Weapons Platoon carries out the orders of the Platoon Commander and Company Commander. He is capable of performing all the tasks required of an infantry unit leader and assumes the position of the Platoon Commander in his absence. He advises the Platoon Commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of the platoon. He assists the Platoon Commander in training of the platoon in performance of tasks which support assigned training objectives. He coordinates and supervises the embarkation/debarkation, maintenance, condition, and care of the platoons weapons and equipment including accountability, communication equipment, and if applicable, maintenance and upkeep of the platoons assigned vehicles. He is also part of the companies Fire Direction Center (FDC) for the 60mm Mortar Section. He advises the Platoon Commander and works with the Company First Sergeant on all administrative matters pertaining to the Marines in the platoon. His rank is Gunnery Sergeant. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carry out the orders of the Platoon Commander.
2. Perform the tasks required of a weapons Platoon Sergeant.
3. Serve as the second-in-command of a weapons platoon.
4. Train his platoon in the performance of tasks that support platoon and/or company training objectives.
5. Advise the commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of his platoon.
6. Assist the commander in conducting operational risk management.
7. Inspect the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons and equipment.
8. Proficient in the employment of the weapon systems organic to his assigned platoon.
9. Direct casualty collection and evacuation for his assigned platoon.
10. Assist the Platoon Commander with the integration of supporting fires in accomplishment of an assigned mission.
11. Direct the supply and re-supply of his assigned platoon.
12. Coordinate and supervise the embarkation and debarkation of his assigned platoon.
13. Perform operator maintenance for, and are a proficient marksman with the service rifle/carbine and M9 pistol.
14. Engage targets with an M136 or M72A7 light anti-armor weapon and an M67 hand grenade.
15. Emplace and recover an M18A1 Claymore mine.
16. Detect and mark a mine.

17. Utilize smoke grenades and pyrotechnics for signaling, illumination, and screening.
18. Determine current location and traverses designated points using a topographic map, lensatic compass, and protractor.
19. Perform self-aid and buddy aid.
20. Perform individual protective measures to counteract the effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination.
21. Communicate using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.
22. Call for and adjust indirect fire.
23. Write and issue combat orders.
24. Assist the commander in controlling the fire and maneuver of his assigned platoon.
25. Locate, close with, and destroy the enemy by fire and maneuver.
26. Repel the enemy assault by fires and close combat.

BILLET: Platoon Sergeant, Heavy Machinegun Platoon. The Platoon Sergeant, Heavy Machinegun Platoon carries out the orders of the Platoon Commander or unit commander. He is responsible for the discipline, appearance, training, control, conduct, and welfare of his platoon at all times, as well as the condition, care, and economical use of its weapons, vehicles, and equipment. In combat, he is also responsible for the tactical employment, fire discipline, fire control, and effective employment/attachment of the machinegun squads as attachments to other units, ground or vehicle mounted. His rank is Gunnery Sergeant. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carry out the orders of the Platoon Commander.
2. Perform the tasks required of a Heavy Machinegun Platoon Sergeant.
3. Serve as the second-in-command of a Heavy Machinegun Platoon.
4. Train his platoon in the performance of tasks that support platoon and/or company training objectives.
5. Advise the commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of his platoon.
6. Assist the commander in conducting operational risk management.
7. Inspect the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons and equipment.
8. Proficient in the employment of the weapon systems organic to his assigned platoon.
9. Direct casualty collection and evacuation for his assigned platoon.
10. Assist the Platoon Commander with the integration of supporting fires in accomplishment of an assigned mission.
11. Direct the supply and re-supply of his assigned platoon.
12. Coordinate and supervise the embarkation and debarkation of his assigned platoon.
13. Perform operator maintenance for, and is proficient with the service rifle/carbine and service pistol.
14. Engage targets with an M136 or M72A7 light anti-armor weapon and an M67 hand grenade.
15. Emplace and recover an M18A1 Claymore mine.
16. Detect and mark a mine.
17. Utilize smoke grenades and pyrotechnics for signaling, illumination, and screening.
18. Determine current location and traverses designated points using a topographic map, lensatic compass, and protractor.
19. Perform self-aid and buddy aid.

20. Perform individual protective measures to counteract the effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination.
21. Communicate using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.
22. Call for and adjust indirect fire.
23. Write and issue combat orders.
24. Assist the commander in controlling the fire and maneuver of his assigned platoon.
25. Locate, close with, and destroy the enemy by fire and maneuver.
26. Repel the enemy assault by fire and close combat.

BILLET: Platoon Sergeant, Anti-armor Platoon. The Platoon Sergeant, Anti-armor Platoon carries out the orders of the Anti-armor Platoon Commander/unit leader. He performs the tasks required of a leader in the Antitank (TOW/SABER and Javelin) Platoon and thoroughly trains his platoon in both vehicle and ground anti-armor tactics and demolitions. He maintains the discipline, appearance, control, and welfare of the Anti-armor Platoon. His rank is Gunnery Sergeant. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carry out the orders of the Platoon Commander.
2. Perform the tasks required of an Antitank (TOW/SABER and Javelin) Section Leader.
3. Advise the commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of his section.
4. Train his platoon in the performance of tasks that support platoon and/or company training objectives.
5. Assist the commander in conducting operational risk management.
6. Inspect the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons and equipment.
7. Proficient in the employment of the weapon systems organic to his assigned platoon.
8. Direct casualty collection and evacuation for his assigned platoon.
9. Assist the Platoon Commander with the integration of supporting fires in accomplishment of an assigned mission.
10. Direct the supply and re-supply of his assigned platoon.
11. Coordinate and supervise the embarkation and debarkation of his assigned platoon.
12. Perform operator maintenance for and is proficient with the service rifle/carbine and service pistol.
13. Engage targets with an M136 or M72A7 light anti-armor weapon and an M67 hand grenade.
14. Emplace and recover an M18A1 Claymore mine.
15. Detect and mark a mine.
16. Utilize smoke grenades and pyrotechnics for signaling, illumination, and screening.
17. Determine current location and traverses designated points using a topographic map, lensatic compass, and protractor.
18. Perform self-aid and buddy aid.
19. Performs individual protective measures to counteract the effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination.
20. Communicate using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.
21. Call for and adjust indirect fire.
22. Write and issue combat orders.

23. Assist the commander in controlling the fire and maneuver of his assigned platoon.
24. Locate, close with, and destroy the enemy by fire and maneuver.
25. Repel the enemy assault by fires and close combat.

BILLET: Company Gunnery Sergeant, Rifle Company. Carry out the orders of the rifle company commander. He advises the company commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of the company. He serves as the senior enlisted technical and tactical advisor to the company commander. He coordinates and supervises the embarkation/debarkation for deployment of the company, maintenance, condition, and care of the companies weapons and equipment including accountability, communication equipment, and if applicable, maintenance and upkeep of assigned vehicles. His rank is Gunnery Sergeant. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carry out the orders of the company commander.
2. Serve as the senior enlisted technical and tactical advisor to the company commander.
3. Serve as the senior enlisted technical and tactical advisor for platoon commanders and platoon sergeant in company.
4. Coordinate training, operational, and logistical support requirements for the company.
5. Assist the commander in conducting operation risk management.
6. Direct the supply and re-supply of his assigned company.
7. Perform the tasks required of a company gunnery sergeant.
8. Capable of performing all the tasks required of an infantry unit leader.

BILLET: Operations Chief, Weapons Company. The infantry operations chief carries out the orders of the weapon company commander or the battalion operations officer. He is capable of performing all the tasks required of an infantry unit leader. He performs the tasks required of the operations chief in the weapons company. The weapons company operations chief serves as the senior enlisted technical and tactical advisor to the weapons company commander. He advises the weapons company commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of the company. He trains the weapons company in the performance of tasks which support assigned training objectives. He advises the weapons company commander on the condition, care, and economical use of company weapons and equipment. He coordinates and supervises the embarkation and debarkation for deployment of Weapons Company. Weapons company operations chief supervises the actions of personnel within the fire support coordination center. His rank is Master Sergeant. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carry out the orders of the company commander.
2. Serve as the senior enlisted technical and tactical advisor to the weapons company commander.
3. Serve as the senior enlisted technical and tactical advisor for platoon commanders and platoon sergeant in Weapons Company.
4. Supervise and assist in the actions within the fire support coordination center (FSC).
5. Coordinate and supervise the embarkation and debarkation for deployment of weapons company.

6. Perform the tasks required of the operations chief in the weapons company.
7. Capable of performing all the tasks required of an infantry unit leader.
8. Coordinate training, operational and logistical support requirements for the weapons company.

BILLET: Operations Chief, S-3 Section, Infantry Battalion/Regiment. The infantry operations chief also performs the tasks required of an operations chief for the infantry battalion. He may serve as an operations chief in an infantry regiment, division, Marine Expeditionary Unit, Marine Expeditionary Brigade, Marine Expeditionary Force and Special Purpose MAGTF. He may serve as the senior enlisted advisor to the battalion operations officer. He advises the battalion operations officer on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of the battalion operations section. He trains his operation section in the performance of tasks which support assigned training objectives. He advises the battalion operations officer on the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons and equipment. He coordinates and supervises the embarkation and debarkation of the battalion operations section. He coordinates and supervises the set-up and displacement of the combat operations center. He supervises the actions of all enlisted personnel within the combat operations center. He maintains good order and discipline within the combat operations center. He manages the flow of information within the combat operations center. He supervises the input of data into the combat operations center journal. He assists the operations officer in the training of watch officers. He compiles the components of an operations order for distribution to subordinate units. He supervises the timely submission of messages and reports. He assists in the preparation of military briefs in support of the operations section. He maintains the operations section's publication library. He assists the operations officer with the development of the unit's training plan. He assists with the collection, review, and distribution of training schedules and letters of instruction in support of the unit's training plan. His rank is Master Gunnery Sergeant. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Serve as the senior enlisted tactical and technical advisor to the commander and operations officers.
2. Assist the commander and operations officers on the discipline, appearance, training, control, conduct, and welfare of the S-3 section.
3. Advise the commander and operations officers on the condition, maintenance and economical use of the operations section's equipment.
4. Coordinate and supervise the embarkation and debarkation of the operations section.
5. Coordinate and supervise the set-up and displacement of the Unit Operations Center as well as other functional areas as directed.
6. Supervise the actions of all personnel within the COC.
7. Supervise and controls section's CMR and funding.
8. Supervise the use of Automated Data Processing (ADP) equipment and software within the operations section.
9. Manage the flow of information provided through available C4I systems.
10. Supervise the control, dissemination and destruction of classified information within the operations section.
12. Supervise preparation of the operational journal and journal file.
13. Establish the watch bill for the Command Operations Center.
14. Assemble and distribute operations orders.
15. Supervise the preparation and submission of messages and reports.

16. Supervise the preparation of military information briefs in support of the operations section.
17. Supervise the maintenance of the operations sections war fighting and training publication library.
18. Maintain the unit's training records.
19. Assist the operations officer with the development of the unit's training plan.
20. Prepare training schedules and letters of instruction.
21. Supervise the request of ranges and training areas.
22. Assist the commander in the tactical employment of the organic weapons systems for the unit.
23. Assist the commander in ensuring the establishment of a perimeter defense, security/observation posts, or a Force Protection posture.

9004. INDEX OF 0302/0369 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

| EVENT CODE | EVENT | PAGE |
|----------------------------|--|------|
| 0302 1000-LEVEL | | |
| COMMAND AND CONTROL | | |
| 0302-C2-1001 | Issue a warning order | 9-25 |
| 0302-C2-1002 | Issue a five paragraph order | 9-26 |
| 0302-C2-1003 | Issue a fragmentary order | 9-27 |
| 0302-C2-1004 | Employ enablers | 9-28 |
| DEFENSE | | |
| 0302-DEF-1001 | Lead a unit in defensive operations | 9-29 |
| 0302-DEF-1002 | Employ machineguns in support of defensive operations | 9-30 |
| 0302-DEF-1003 | Employ mortars in support of defensive operations | 9-31 |
| 0302-DEF-1004 | Employ assault units in support of defensive operations | 9-32 |
| 0302-DEF-1005 | Employ anti-armor units in support of defensive operations | 9-33 |
| 0302-DEF-1006 | Prepare a platoon/company fire plan overlay | 9-34 |
| 0302-DEF-1007 | Employ armor in support of defensive operations | 9-35 |
| 0302-DEF-1008 | Employ engineers in support of defensive operations | 9-36 |
| FIRE SUPPORT | | |
| 0302-FSPT-1001 | Develop a fire support plan | 9-37 |
| 0302-FSPT-1002 | Employ supporting arms | 9-38 |
| 0302-FSPT-1003 | Prepare a brief for fixed wing CAS | 9-39 |
| 0302-FSPT-1004 | Prepare a brief for rotary winged CAS | 9-40 |
| 0302-FSPT-1005 | Integrate fires | 9-41 |
| INTELLIGENCE | | |
| 0302-INT-1001 | Lead information collections | 9-42 |
| OFFENSE | | |
| 0302-OFF-1001 | Lead a unit in offensive operations | 9-43 |
| 0302-OFF-1002 | Employ machineguns in support of offensive operations | 9-44 |
| 0302-OFF-1003 | Employ mortars in support of offensive operations | 9-45 |
| 0302-OFF-1004 | Employ assault units in support of offensive operations | 9-46 |
| 0302-OFF-1005 | Employ anti-armor units in support of offensive operations | 9-47 |

| | | |
|----------------------------|--|------|
| 0302-OFF-1006 | Employ engineers in support of offensive operations | 9-48 |
| 0302-OFF-1007 | Employ armor in support of offensive operations | 9-49 |
| OPERATIONS | | |
| 0302-OPS-1001 | Lead a unit in consolidation | 9-50 |
| 0302-OPS-1002 | Lead a unit during relief in place | 9-51 |
| 0302-OPS-1003 | Lead a unit during passage of lines | 9-52 |
| 0302-OPS-1004 | Lead a unit in mounted operations | 9-53 |
| 0302-OPS-1005 | Lead a unit in helicopter/tilt-rotor borne operations | 9-54 |
| PATROLLING | | |
| 0302-PAT-1001 | Lead a unit in patrolling operations | 9-56 |
| 0302-PAT-1002 | Lead a combat patrol | 9-57 |
| 0302-PAT-1003 | Lead a reconnaissance patrol | 9-58 |
| 0302-PAT-1004 | Lead a unit in a vehicle/personnel checkpoint | 9-59 |
| STABILITY | | |
| 0302-STAB-1001 | Lead a unit in a cordon and search operation | 9-60 |
| 0302-STAB-1002 | Conduct key leader engagement | 9-61 |
| 0369 1000-LEVEL | | |
| COMMUNICATIONS | | |
| 0369-COMM-1001 | Employ a High Frequency (HF) radio | 9-62 |
| 0369-COMM-1002 | Operate Satellite Communication (SATCOM) devices | 9-62 |
| DEFENSE | | |
| 0369-DEF-1003 | Direct the employment of machinegun units in support of defensive operations | 9-63 |
| 0369-DEF-1004 | Direct the employment of anti-armor units in support of defensive operations | 9-64 |
| 0369-DEF-1005 | Direct the employment of assault units in support of defensive operations | 9-65 |
| 0369-DEF-1006 | Direct the employment of mortars in support of defensive operations | 9-66 |
| 0369-DEF-1007 | Lead a sniper unit in support of defensive operations | 9-66 |
| OFFENSE | | |
| 0369-OFF-1003 | Direct the employment of machinegun units in support of offensive operations | 9-67 |
| 0369-OFF-1004 | Direct the employment of anti-armor units in support of offensive operations | 9-68 |
| 0369-OFF-1005 | Direct the employment of an assault unit in offensive operations | 9-69 |
| 0369-OFF-1006 | Direct the employment of mortars in support of offensive operations | 9-70 |
| 0369-OFF-1007 | Lead a sniper unit in support of offensive operations | 9-71 |
| OPERATIONS | | |
| 0369-OPS-1001 | Direct a mortar Fire Direction Center (FDC) | 9-71 |
| 0302 2000-LEVEL | | |
| COMMAND AND CONTROL | | |
| 0302-C2-2001 | Perform duties as a watch officer | 9-72 |
| 0302-C2-2002 | Perform duties within the Marine Corps Planning Process | 9-73 |
| 0302-C2-2003 | Operate a command post | 9-74 |
| 0302-C2-2004 | Employ Command and Control Systems | 9-74 |
| 0302-C2-2501 | Operate a combat operations center | 9-75 |

| COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT | | |
|------------------------|--|------|
| 0302-CSS-2001 | Coordinate unit tactical logistics | 9-76 |
| FIRE SUPPORT | | |
| 0302-FSPT-2001 | Develop a fire support execution matrix | 9-77 |
| 0302-FSPT-2002 | Develop a target list | 9-78 |
| 0302-FSPT-2003 | Lead a Fire Support Team | 9-79 |
| 0302-FSPT-2004 | Develop a schedule of fires | 9-79 |
| 0302-FSPT-2005 | Develop a fire support coordination overlay | 9-80 |
| 0302-FSPT-2006 | Conduct a quick fire support plan | 9-81 |
| 0302-FSPT-2007 | Operate the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) | 9-82 |
| PLANNING | | |
| 0302-PLAN-2501 | Integrate Attack the Network (AtN) Framework into the operations process | 9-83 |
| TRAINING | | |
| 0302-TRNG-2002 | Serve as an Officer In Charge on a range | 9-84 |
| 0302-TRNG-2004 | Serve as a Range Safety Officer (RSO) | 9-85 |
| 0369 2000-LEVEL | | |
| OPERATIONS | | |
| 0369-OPS-2001 | Supervise the operations of a Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) | 9-86 |
| 0369-OPS-2002 | Supervise the operations of a Combat Operations Center (COC) | 9-88 |
| 0369-OPS-2003 | Develop an operation overlay | 9-88 |
| TRAINING | | |
| 0369-TRNG-2001 | Develop a unit training plan | 9-89 |
| 0369-TRNG-2003 | Develop unit training priorities | 9-89 |

9005. 0302 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

0302-C2-1001: Issue a warning order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306, 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given subordinate units, an order, and considering the situation and time available.

STANDARD: To facilitate concurrent preparation of subordinate unit(s) with reconnaissance and detailed planning.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Begin planning.
2. Analyze higher's order.
3. Conduct METT-TSL.
4. Analyze civilian considerations, as appropriate.
5. Determine task organization.
6. Consider time line.

7. Develop the situation paragraph.
8. Develop the mission.
9. Develop the tentative scheme of maneuver.
10. Develop coordinating instructions.
11. Develop special instructions to subordinate leaders, special purpose teams, and/or key individuals.
12. Designate personnel to receive order.
13. Post or brief warning order.

REFERENCES:

1. MCIP 3-33.01 Small Unit Leaders Guide to Counterinsurgency
2. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
4. MCWP 3-11.2 w chl Marine Rifle Squad
5. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Warning orders are applicable but not limited to combat or training.
2. CONSIDERATIONS: ASCOPE (Areas, Structures, Capabilities, Organizations, Personnel, Events).

0302-C2-1002: Issue a five paragraph order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306, 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given subordinate units, an order, and considering the situation and time available

STANDARD: To communicate a complete, realistic, and tactically sound plan that accomplishes the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Begin planning.
2. Analyze higher's order.
3. Conduct METT-TSL.
4. Analyze civilian considerations, as appropriate.
5. Task organize the unit.
6. Arrange reconnaissance.
7. Make reconnaissance.
8. Develop the plan.
9. Develop the orientation.
10. Develop the enemy situation.
11. Develop the friendly situation.
12. Incorporate attachments and/or detachments in the plan.
13. Develop the mission.
14. Develop the commander's intent.
15. Develop the scheme of maneuver.

16. Develop the fire support plan.
17. Develop the tasks to subordinate, supporting, and attached units.
18. Develop the coordinating instructions that apply to two or more units.
19. Develop the administration and logistics plan.
20. Develop the command and signal plan.
21. Designate personnel to receive the order.
22. Arrange personnel around the terrain model in accordance with the scheme of maneuver.
23. Orient personnel to terrain model.
24. Issue order Using terrain model, graphic, and/or overlay to reinforce understanding.
25. Receive brief backs/confirmation briefs to ensure appropriate actions.
26. Supervise preparation and execution.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
2. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
4. MCWP 3-11.2 w chl Marine Rifle Squad

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Subordinate unit leaders have to clearly understand their specified tasks, implied tasks, distribution of labor, and priority of work.
 2. While difficult to measure, the delivery of orders should also inspire subordinate confidence in the plan and should be evaluated subjectively.
 3. Distance learning courseware supports the development of the order.
 4. CONSIDERATIONS: ASCOPE (Areas, Structures, Capabilities, Organizations, Personnel, Events). Utilize the 1/3-2/3 rule when conducting planning.
-

0302-C2-1003: Issue a fragmentary order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306, 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given subordinate units, a changing situation, and time available, and having previously issued a five paragraph order.

STANDARD: To provide additional direction and guidance necessary to continue operations and to communicate a timely, cohesive, realistic, and tactically sound plan that meets the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine what has changed from the previous order.
2. Provide updated situation and required additional information to subordinates.
3. Receive brief backs/confirmation briefs to ensure appropriate actions.
4. Supervise preparation and execution.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
2. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
4. MCWP 3-11.2 w chl Marine Rifle Squad

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Subordinate unit leaders have to clearly understand the change to the situation and the relevant changes to the base order.
2. Communication of the order may be via messenger, radio, verbally, or in writing.
3. Constraints of time, communications, and proximity to subordinate units will significantly impact the delivery and content of the fragmentary order as well as the nature of brief backs and confirmation briefs.

0302-C2-1004: Employ enablers

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306, 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, non-standard attachment(s), and an order.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Begin planning.
2. Coordinate with attachment.
3. Integrate capabilities of attachments.
4. Consider limitations, as necessary.
5. Issue the order to unit and attachments.
6. Supervise support of attachments, as necessary.
7. Set conditions for enablers to support the mission.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-07 Joint Doctrine for Military Operations Other Than War

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: CONSIDERATIONS FOR ENABLERS: Enablers include but are not limited to Military Working Dogs, EOD, Female Engagement Teams, Law Enforcement Professions, HUMINT/SIGINT, Army PYSOPS, CMO, reservists, interpreters

0302-DEF-1001: Lead a unit in defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306, 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, an assigned area or sector from which to defend, a mission, and an order.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise local security establishment.
2. Begin planning.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Arrange for reconnaissance.
5. Coordinate with adjacent units.
6. Conduct reconnaissance.
7. Identify and mark subordinate unit primary, alternate, and supplementary positions.
8. Assign sectors of fire for subordinate, supporting, and attached units.
9. Identify and mark command post.
10. Identify and mark occupation routes.
11. Complete the plan.
12. Conduct, coordinate, and complete the fire support/targeting process.
13. Establish trigger lines, engagement criteria, and target precedence for all weapon systems.
14. Establish priorities of work and timeline.
15. Issue the order.
16. Supervise occupation of the defense.
17. Improve security and initiate patrolling plan.
18. Ensure automatic/crew served weapons are properly emplaced.
19. deconflict the battlespace geometry.
20. Supervise marking of sectors of fire.
21. Supervise establishment of fields of fire.
22. Supervise emplacement of obstacles.
23. Register indirect fires.
24. Update list of targets to higher.
25. Receive updated target list from higher.
26. Collect fire plan sketches and range cards from subordinate units then refine positions.
27. Submit unit fire plan sketch.
28. Supervise entrenchment of positions.
29. Supervise implementation of communications plan.
30. Confirm counter-attack plan.
31. Rehearse defensive battle drills.
32. Supervise alert postures.
33. Supervise continuing actions.
34. Supervise position improvement and refinement.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 90-10-1 Infantryman's Guide to Combat in Built-Up Areas
2. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon

3. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCWP 3-15.5 Anti-armor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This training event is not limited to live fire for 0302. If performance steps are satisfied, this T&R event can be achieved with training facilities such as CAST facility, sand table, TEWT, etc.
2. This includes all defensive operations, to include MOUT and counter-mechanized.
3. Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training.
4. Considerations for urban operations: apply when operating in any of the four levels of urbanized terrain (subterranean, street, building, and air); assess demographics/population factors (ASCOPE); consider and assess rules of engagement; assess fire support, tactical control measures, routes, and urban specific factors and restrictions; determine/coordinate key terrain labeling; supervise movement and tactics in the four levels of urbanized terrain; establish target precedence, consider effects for all weapon systems, and assess collateral damage; breach urban obstacles; gain a foothold in limited urban objectives; maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to urban operations (ASCOPE etc); supervise clearing and marking; conduct continuous engagement/interaction with locals to support operations and gain actionable intelligence.

0302-DEF-1002: Employ machineguns in support of defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306

GRADES: CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted or dismounted machinegun unit and an order.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects of machinegun fires in support of the ground scheme of maneuver in accordance with the Principles of Machinegun Employment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize as required to support defensive scheme of maneuver.
2. Determine method of support.
3. Determine type of fires to be employed.
4. Determine target precedence.
5. Determine engagement criteria.

6. Ensure that machineguns are emplaced in either a Final Protective Line (FPL) or Principle Direction of Fire (PDF).
7. Identify alternate and supplementary positions.
8. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
9. Coordinate with adjacent units.
10. Supervise establishment of fields of fire.
11. Supervise creation of range cards.
12. Supervise registration of fires.
13. Supervise position improvement.
14. Coordinate signal plan.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This training event is not limited to live fire for 0302. If performance steps are satisfied, this T&R event can be achieved with training facilities such as CAST facility, sand table, TEWT, etc.
2. If weapons platoon assets are attached, employment is directed by attached unit commander.
3. This includes all defensive operations, to include MOUT and counter-mechanized strong point.
4. Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training.
5. PICMDEEP stands for (Pairs, Interlocking, Coordinating, Mutual Support, Defilade, Enfilading Fire, Economy of Fire, and Protection).

0302-DEF-1003: Employ mortars in support of defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306

GRADES: CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mortar unit and an order.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects from mortar(s) unit in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize as required to support defensive scheme of maneuver.
2. Determine the method of employment.

3. Integrate employment plan with external fire support assets.
4. Determine priority of fires.
5. Determine priority targets.
6. Position mortars to best support defense and counterattack plan.
7. Coordinate with adjacent units.
8. Determine and coordinate signal plan.
9. Determine logistical requirements.
10. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
11. Determine alternate firing positions.
12. Plan for Final Protective Fire (FPF).
13. Register FPF.
14. Register additional planned targets.
15. Ensure readiness to shoot priority targets/FPF.
16. Deconflict requests for mortar fires.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars
2. MCRP 3-15.2A Mortars
3. MCRP 3-15.2B Mortar Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This training event is not limited to live fire for 0302. If performance steps are satisfied, this T&R event can be achieved with training facilities such as CAST facility, sand table, TEWT, etc.
2. Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training.

0302-DEF-1004: Employ assault units in support of defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306

GRADES: CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an assault unit an order.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects from assault unit in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize as required to support defensive scheme of maneuver.

2. Determine type of fires to be employed.
3. Determine target precedence.
4. Determine engagement criteria.
5. Deconflict battlespace geometry.
6. Integrate fires.
7. Coordinate with adjacent units.
8. Supervise the selection of hot and cold positions.
9. Supervise the rehearsal of movement to and from hot and cold positions.
10. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
11. Employ demolitions.
12. Assign other tasks in accordance with capabilities to support the defense.
13. Supervise range card completion.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-102 Countermobility
2. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
3. MCWP 3-15.5 Anti-armor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Battlespace geometry considerations must include clearance of back blast area.
2. This training event is not limited to live fire for 0302. If performance steps are satisfied, this T&R event can be achieved with training facilities such as CAST facility, sand table, TEWT, etc.
3. Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training.

0302-DEF-1005: Employ an anti-armor unit in support of defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306

GRADES: CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted or dismounted anti-armor unit an order.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects of the anti-armor unit in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize as required to support the defensive scheme of maneuver.
2. Determine type of fires to be employed.

3. Determine target precedence.
4. Determine engagement criteria.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Deconflict the battlespace geometry.
7. Coordinate with adjacent units.
8. Supervise the selection of hot and cold positions.
9. Supervise the rehearsal of movement to and from hot and cold positions.
10. Employ anti armor unit optics.
11. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
12. Supervise the integration of the anti armor unit and the obstacle plan.
13. Supervise range card completion.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-21.91 Tactical Employment of Anti-armor Platoons, Companies and Battalions
2. MCWP 3-15.5 Antiarmor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This training event is not limited to live fire for 0302. If performance steps are satisfied, this T&R event can be achieved with training facilities such as CAST facility, sand table, TEWT, etc.
2. TM 09397B-12/1 Operator and Organizational maintenance Manual, JAVELIN (CD ROM) is an additional reference.
3. Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training.
4. Methods of engagement are HAW/MAW/LAW and massed surprised fires

0302-DEF-1006: Prepare a platoon/company fire plan overlay

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306, 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given subordinate unit fire plan sketches, crew-served weapons range cards, a map, and an overlay.

STANDARD: To report the unit's defensive plan to higher, coordinate with adjacent units, or facilitate relief in place.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Mark map grid lines on overlay.
2. Illustrate subordinate unit positions and crew-served weapons.
3. Illustrate special weapons munitions.

4. Illustrate sectors of fire.
5. Illustrate Principle Directions of Fire (PDFs) and Final Protective Lines (FPLs).
6. Illustrate indirect FPF, as necessary.
7. Illustrate dead space.
8. Illustrate tactical control measures.
9. Illustrate unit command posts.
10. Illustrate targets and fire support coordinating measures.
11. Illustrate obstacles.
12. Illustrate key terrain not represented on map.
13. Illustrate observation posts/listening posts (LP/OP).
14. Illustrate applicable adjacent unit positions and control measures.
15. Record north arrow.
16. Record unit and preparer information.
17. Record time and date.
18. Record map data.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
2. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
3. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
4. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Consideration of distance X of direct fire weapons, line of sight/IV lines and planned indirect fires should be included.
2. Special weapons include, but are not limited to LAAWs, AT4s, sniper rifles, claymores, hand grenades, demolitions, etc.
3. Positions include primary, alternate, and supplementary

0302-DEF-1007: Employ armor in support of defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given armor units and an order.

STANDARD: To maximize maneuverability, speed, momentum, firepower, and shock effect to accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine use of mobility in defense.
2. Task organize as required to support defensive scheme of maneuver.

3. Determine security plan.
4. Develop plan for integration of armor with dismounts.
5. Determine method of support.
6. Determine type of fires to be employed.
7. Determine target precedence.
8. Determine engagement criteria.
9. Deconflict battlespace geometry
10. Integrate fires.
11. Determine routes.
12. Supervise the selection of hot positions.
13. Determine logistics requirements.
14. Identify alternate and supplementary positions.
15. Determine counterattack plan, as necessary.
16. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
17. Coordinate with adjacent units.
18. Employ armor unit optics.
19. Supervise establishment of fields of fire.
20. Supervise creation of range cards.
21. Supervise registration of fires.
22. Supervise position improvement.
23. Develop communications plan.
24. Coordinate signal plan.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
3. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This training event is not limited to live fire for 0302. If performance steps are satisfied, this T&R event can be achieved with training facilities such as CAST facility, sand table, TEWT, etc.
2. If weapons platoon assets are attached, employment is directed by attached unit commander.
3. This includes all defensive operations, to include MOUT and countermechanized strong point.
4. Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or livefire training.
5. Considerations: thermal cross over considerations for employing armor unit optics, platoons normally do not do mobile defenses, but armor may be integrated into relatively static area defenses as a mobile element. This event covers platoon commanders up to regimental commanders.

0302-DEF-1008: Employ engineers in support of defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, engineer unit, demolitions, obstacle materials, and an order.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects of the counter-mobility in support of the defensive scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize.
2. Determine countermobility requirements.
3. Conduct countermobility planning.
4. Submit request for additional support and/or material.
5. Supervise preparation of charges and construction of field expedient demolitions.
6. Supervise preparation of obstacles.
7. Ensure integration with fires and maneuver.
8. Supervise emplacement of demolitions.
9. Direct the detonation of explosives.
10. Supervise emplacement of obstacles.
11. Assess countermobility effects.
12. Monitor demolition expenditure relative to the scheme of maneuver.
13. Supervise resupply.
14. Prepare for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 20-32 Mine/Countermine Operations
2. FM 23-23 Antipersonnel Mine M18A1 Claymore
3. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
4. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
5. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations
6. MCWP 3-31.2 (MCRP 3-3.1 NWP 3-15) MINE WARFARE
7. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range
Facility Code 17905 Mine Warfare Area

0302-FSPT-1001: Develop a fire support plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306

GRADES: CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scheme of maneuver, fire support available, and an order.

26 Jul 2012

STANDARD: To support the ground scheme of maneuver in accordance with commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify fire support coordinating measures.
2. Plan targets on known, suspected, and likely enemy positions/avenues of approach/avenues of withdrawal.
3. Identify priority targets.
4. Submit list of targets to higher headquarters.
5. Receive target list from higher headquarters.
6. Integrate updated fire support plan with scheme of maneuver.
7. Disseminate fire support plan.
8. Continually refine the fire support plan based on METT-TSL.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars
2. FMFM 2-7 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
3. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
4. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
5. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
6. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)
7. MCWP 3-23 Offensive Air Support
8. MCWP 3-23.1 Close Air Support

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Requirement to satisfy 3-month sustainment interval is not limited to live fire exercises. CAST facilities, sand table and terrain models will suffice.
2. Simulation may be used as an alternative to performing this task in the field or live fire.

0302-FSPT-1002: Employ supporting arms

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306, 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a radio, call signs, frequencies, available supporting arms, equipment, a scheme of maneuver, and an order.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effect(s) on target that support(s) the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine fire support available.
2. Establish communications with supporting agencies.
3. Determine target location(s).
4. Determine asset to target match.

5. Determine type of munitions available.
6. Deconflict battlespace geometry.
7. Coordinate plan with all units.
8. Request for fires.
9. Direct the adjustment and delivery of fires.
10. Transmit battle damage assessment.
11. Complete mission.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars
2. FMFM 2-7 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
3. FMFM 6-18.1 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support System
4. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
5. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
6. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: SAVT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Requirements to satisfy this 3-month sustainment interval are not limited to live fire.
2. Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training.
3. This event may also be conducted and/or supplemented by the use of a Category I or II simulation devices and a simulation device operator.

0302-FSPT-1003: Prepare a brief for fixed wing CAS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306, 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario involving a Close Air Support (CAS) strike with a Joint Terminal Attack Controller (JTAC), a topographic map, compass, protractor, a target, and an attack aircraft with ordnance.

STANDARD: To transmit all pertinent information to aircraft.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine IP/BP.
2. Determine Heading.

3. Determine Distance.
4. Determine Target Elevation.
5. Determine Target Description.
6. Determine Target Location.
7. Determine Mark Type.
8. Determine location of friendly units.
9. Determine egress.
10. Determine remarks as necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
3. MCWP 3-23.1 Close Air Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Combined Arms Staff Trainer

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

1. TSFO
2. DVTE
3. SAVT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Terminal controller should have: (1) aircraft on correct final attack heading and (2) aircraft pointed at target prior to cleared hot call given, regardless of platform.
2. Includes acting as FIST, terminal controller, and/or FSCC.
3. Requirements to satisfy this 6-month sustainment interval are not limited to live fire.
4. This event may also be conducted and/or supplemented by the use of a Category I or II simulation devices and a simulation device operator.

0302-FSPT-1004: Prepare a brief for rotary winged CAS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306, 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario involving a rotary wing Close Air Support (CAS) strike with a Joint Terminal Attack Controller (JTAC), a topographic map, compass, protractor, a target, an attack aircraft with ordnance.

STANDARD: To transmit all pertinent information to the aircraft.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine controller position.
2. Determine Direction.
3. Determine Distance.
4. Determine Target Description.
5. Determine Mark Type.
6. Determine any additional remarks necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
3. MCWP 3-23.1 Close Air Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Combined Arms Staff Trainer

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: SAVT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Terminal controller should have: (1) aircraft on correct final attack heading and (2) aircraft pointed at target prior to cleared hot call given regardless of platform.
2. Includes acting as FIST, terminal controller, and/or FSCC.
3. Requirements to satisfy this 6-month sustainment interval are not limited to live-fire.
4. Direction is from controller to target.
5. Distance is to nearest friendlies.
6. This event may also be conducted and/or supplemented by the use of a Category I or II simulation devices and a simulation device operator.

0302-FSPT-1005: Integrate fires

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306, 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, a scheme of maneuver, and supporting arms available.

STANDARD: To achieve the desired effects on target(s) that supports the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Develop a fire support plan.
2. Conduct weaponeering.
3. Deconflict the battlespace geometry.
4. Execute engagement criteria.
5. Execute target precedence.
6. Employ supporting arms.
7. Integrate direct fires.
8. Determine effects of fires.
9. Refine accuracy.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Weaponeering is defined by "selecting the best supporting arms IOT attack the target considering availability and coordination requirements, weaponeering is selecting the appropriate weapon and munitions based on the desired effect and lethality and non-lethality of a specific munition" MCWP 3-16. Targeting is the process of selecting targets and matching the appropriate response to them comprised of the following four activities: Decide, Detect, Deliver, Assess.

0302-INT-1001: Lead information collections

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit and an order.

STANDARD: To support the intelligence cycle, accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze higher information requirements.
2. Determine additional information requirements.
3. Request external collection assets.
4. Integrate enablers.
5. Disseminate collection priorities.
6. Direct tactical site exploitation.
7. Collect subordinate findings.
8. Compile information findings.

9. Submit information findings.

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Information requirements may be provided in part by higher CCIRs, (PIRs, FFIRs, EEFI's) and IRs, as well as those generated internally.

0302-OFF-1001: Lead a unit in offensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, an objective, and an order.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise assembly area actions.
2. Begin planning.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Arrange for reconnaissance.
5. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, and attached units.
6. Make reconnaissance.
7. Confirm enemy location.
8. Confirm support by fire positions.
9. Confirm tentative ground scheme of maneuver.
10. Confirm tactical control measures and routes.
11. Complete the plan.
12. Conduct, coordinate, and complete the fire support/targeting process.
13. Establish target precedence for all weapon systems.
14. Establish priorities of rehearsal and timeline.
15. Establish the signal plan.
16. Issue the order.
17. Supervise appropriate pre-combat actions; PCC/PCI, rehearsals, and confirmation briefs.
18. Supervise movement to and occupation of attack position.
19. Initiate tactical deception as required.
20. Initiate pre-planned fires if required.
21. Cross line of departure (LD) at the specified time.
22. Report crossing of tactical control measures.
23. Conduct directed actions between line of departure and objective, and on objective.
24. Breach obstacles.
25. Maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to the

attack.

26. Control and direct organic and supporting arms.
27. Complete actions on the objective.
28. Receive and send required reports.
29. Direct and supervise consolidation.
30. Supervise casualty evacuation and logistics operations.
31. Issue fragmentary orders to units in preparation for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-06 Joint Urban Operations
2. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
4. MCWP 3-11.2 w chl Marine Rifle Squad
5. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. If performance steps are all satisfied, training can be achieved with external support resources such as CAST facility, sand table, TEWT, etc.
2. Task can be performed as a deliberate or a hasty attack.
3. Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or livefire training.
4. Considerations for urban operations: apply when operating in any of the four levels of urbanized terrain (subterranean, street, building, and air); assess demographics/population factors (ASCOPE); consider and assess rules of engagement; assess fire support, tactical control measures, routes, and urban specific factors and restrictions; determine/coordinate key terrain labeling; supervise movement and tactics in the four levels of urbanized terrain; establish target precedence, consider effects for all weapon systems, and assess collateral damage; breach urban obstacles; gain a foothold in limited urban objectives; maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to urban operations (ASCOPE etc); supervise clearing and marking; conduct continuous engagement/interaction with locals to support operations and gain actionable intelligence.

0302-OFF-1002: Employ machineguns in support of offensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306

GRADES: CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a machinegun unit, a mission, and an order.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects of machinegun fires in support of the ground scheme of maneuver in accordance with the Principles of Machine Gun

Employment PICMDEEP.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize.
2. Determine method of support (support/assault).
3. Direct positioning of machinegun units.
4. Determine target precedence.
5. Determine engagement criteria.
6. Determine target reference points (TRP).
7. Plan ammunition/rates of fire relative to the attack.
8. Develop appropriate signal plan. Shift, cease, next action at a minimum.
9. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
10. Coordinate with adjacent units.
11. Ensure security is provided for machinegun units.
12. Ensure fires support maneuver actions.
13. Monitor ammunition/rates of fire relative to the attack.
14. Direct positioning of machinegun units in consolidation.
15. Supervise resupply of machineguns.
16. Prepare for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.27 MK19 40MM Grenade Machine Gun MOD 3
2. FM 3-22.65 Browning Machinegun, Caliber .50, HB M2
3. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
4. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
5. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
6. MCWP 3-11.2 w chl Marine Rifle Squad
7. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery
8. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. If weapons platoon assets are attached, employment is directed by attached unit commander.
2. This includes all offensive operations to include MOUT/mechanized/fortified strong point.
3. If performance steps are satisfied, this T&R event can be achieved with training facilities such as CAST facility, sand table, TEWT, etc.
4. Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or livefire training.
5. PICMDEEP refers to (Pairs, Interlocking, Coordinating, Mutual Support, Defilade, Enfilading Fire, Economy of Fire, and Protection).

0302-OFF-1003: Employ mortars in support of offensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306

GRADES: CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mortar unit and an order.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects from mortars in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize.
2. Determine the method of employment.
3. Determine the priority of fires.
4. Determine priority targets.
5. Position mortars to support scheme of maneuver.
6. Coordinate with adjacent units.
7. Develop signal plan. Shift, cease, next action at a minimum.
8. Determine logistical requirements.
9. Integrate employment plan with additional fire support assets.
10. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
11. Designate initial and subsequent firing positions.
12. Identify targets in support of movement.
13. Identify targets in support of the assault.
14. Identify targets in support of consolidation.
15. Establish priority targets.
16. Register additional planned targets.
17. Ensure readiness to shoot priority targets.
18. Deconflict requests for mortar fires.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars
2. MCRP 3-15.2A Mortars
3. MCRP 3-15.2B Mortar Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Training event is not limited to live fire for 0302. If performance steps are satisfied, this T&R event can be achieved with training facilities such as CAST facility, sand table, TEWT, etc.
 2. Simulation may be used as a supplement to performing this task in the field or live fire.
 3. There are additional logistical considerations when 60mm mortars are incorporated into the assault. Additional considerations are; the movement of rounds, staging rounds at mortar firing position(s), number of rounds needed at each mortar firing position to avoid an excessive breakout, and moving ammunition if required to displace. The spreadload of mortar ammunition during movement should include use of all personnel without degrading security.
-

26 Jul 2012

0302-OFF-1004: Employ assault units in support of offensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306

GRADES: CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an assault unit and an order.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects from assault unit in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize.
2. Determine target precedence.
3. Determine engagement criteria.
4. Deconflict battlespace geometry.
5. Coordinate with adjacent units.
6. Ensure integration of fires and maneuver.
7. Identify hot and cold positions, if applicable.
8. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
9. Employ demolitions, as required.
10. Assign other tasks in accordance with capabilities to support the offense.
11. Monitor ammunition expenditure relative to the attack.
12. Direct positioning of assault units in consolidation.
13. Supervise resupply of assault units.
14. Prepare for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. MCWP 3-15.5 Anti-armor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Training event is not limited to live fire for 0302. If performance steps are satisfied, this T&R event can be achieved with training facilities such as CAST facility, sand table, TEWT, etc.
2. Simulation may be used as a supplement to performing this task in the field or live fire.
3. Deconflicting battlespace geometry includes backblast and demolition standoff considerations.

0302-OFF-1005: Employ anti-armor units in support of offensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306

GRADES: CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an anti-armor unit and an order.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects of anti-armor unit in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize.
2. Determine target precedence.
3. Determine engagement criteria.
4. Coordinate with adjacent units.
5. Ensure integration of fires and maneuver.
6. Identify hot and cold positions, if applicable.
7. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
8. Assign other tasks in accordance with capabilities to support the offense.
9. Monitor ammunition expenditure relative to the attack.
10. Direct positioning of anti-armor units in consolidation.
11. Supervise resupply of anti-armor units.
12. Prepare for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 7-91 Tactical Employment of Antiarmor Platoons, Companies and Battalions
2. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
3. MCWP 3-15.5 Antiarmor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Training event is not limited to live fire for 0302. If performance steps are satisfied, this T&R event can be achieved with training facilities such as CAST facility, sand table, TEWT, etc.
2. This includes all offensive operations.
3. Simulation may be used as a supplement to performing this task in the field or live fire.
4. Deconflicting battlespace geometry includes backblast considerations. Other tasks possible include screening, observation posts (for use of optics) and other mobility capabilities.

0302-OFF-1006: Employ engineers in support of offensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306, 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, mounted or dismounted engineer unit, demolitions, breaching materials, and an order.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects of mobility in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize.
2. Determine mobility requirements.
3. Conduct mobility planning.
4. Submit request for additional support and/or material.
5. Supervise preparation of charges and construction of field expedient demolitions.
6. Ensure integration with fires and maneuver.
7. Supervise emplacement of demolitions.
8. Direct the detonation of explosives.
9. Coordinate breaching.
10. Monitor demolition expenditure relative to the scheme of maneuver.
11. Supervise resupply.
12. Prepare for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 20-32 Mine/Countermine Operations
2. FM 23-23 Antipersonnel Mine M18A1 Claymore
3. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
4. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
5. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations
6. MCWP 3-31.2 Mine Warfare
7. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17730 Fire and Movement Range
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

0302-OFF-1007: Employ armor in support of offensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given armor units and an order.

STANDARD: To maximize maneuverability, speed, momentum, firepower, and shock effect to accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize.
2. Determine security plan.
3. Determine integration of armor with dismounts.
4. Determine method of support.
5. Determine type of fires to be employed.
6. Determine target precedence.
7. Determine engagement criteria.
8. Deconflict battlespace geometry
9. Integrate fires.
10. Determine maneuverability routes.
11. Develop communications and signal plan.
12. Determine logistics requirements.
13. Determine dismount positions, as required.
14. Determine support by fire positions.
15. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
16. Coordinate with adjacent units.
17. Supervise armor integration rehearsals.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
3. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)
4. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This training event is not limited to live fire for 0302. If performance steps are satisfied, this T&R event can be achieved with training facilities such as CAST facility, sand table, TEWT, etc.
2. Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or livefire training.
3. Considerations: Dismount positions, support by fire positions, and maneuverability routes, logistics requirements, security requirements, and communications requirements are important considerations. May include pre-designated hand and arm signals between elements.

0302-OPS-1001: Lead a unit in consolidation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306, 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and in preparation for follow on operations.

STANDARD: To enable preparation for combat while maintaining security, reorganizing the unit, and improving the current position.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct improvement of all around security.
2. Execute command and control.
3. Displace or reposition elements as required.
4. Position automatic weapons on likely avenues of approach.
5. Process ammunition, casualty, and equipment (ACE) reports.
6. Supervise ammunition, personnel, supplies, and equipment redistribution.
7. Conduct casevac as required.
8. Detain and process personnel as required.
9. Conduct tactical sight exploitation and information collections as required.
10. Improve fields of fire/sectors of fire, obstacles, fire support plan, positions/entrenchment, etc.
11. Issue a fragmentary order.
12. Coordinate unit tactical logistics.
13. Supervise preparation for combat.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The list of event components occurs nearly simultaneously.

0302-OPS-1002: Lead a unit during relief in place

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306, 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order, and while leading either the relieving or defending unit.

STANDARD: To transition tactical control with minimal disruption to operations and vulnerability to threat actions.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Begin planning.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue order.
4. Prepare for combat.
5. Link up with other unit.
6. Coordinate plan for relief in place.
7. Update orders.
8. Maintain command and control.
9. Set conditions for relief in place.
10. Ensure unit moves to relief positions.
11. Report status to higher.
12. Receive higher approval for transfer of tactical control.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Planning must include left seat/right seat plan, detailed recon, shared intelligence, method, obstacle plans, timelines, equipment/ammunition handover/shortfalls, relationships, enablers, local policies, battle handover conditions, control measures, casualty plan, detainee transfer, etc.
2. Fires planning must include left seat/right seat plan, shared procedures, target information, attack guidance coordination, battle handover conditions, fire support coordinating measures, etc.

0302-OPS-1003: Lead a unit during passage of lines

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306, 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order, and while leading either the moving or stationary unit.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent with minimal disruption to operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Begin planning.

2. Task organize.
3. Issue orders.
4. Prepare for combat.
5. Link up with other unit.
6. Coordinate plan for passage of lines.
7. Update orders.
8. Maintain command and control.
9. Set conditions for passage of lines.
10. Conduct tactical turnover to stationary unit as needed.
11. Ensure unit moves through the passage route(s).
12. Conduct tactical turnover to moving unit, as needed.
13. Lead unit in consolidation or continue assigned mission as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w chl Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Coordination must occur between stationary and moving units and include control measures for link up, accountability {lead/rear trace}, coordinated casevac plan, coordinated detainee plan, control measures for release point(s).

0302-OPS-1004: Lead a unit in mounted operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given motorized or mechanized assets, a unit, and an order.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Begin planning.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, and attached units.
5. Conduct intelligence preparation/route reconnaissance.
6. Establish tactical control measures and routes.
7. Complete a route overlay, as required.
8. Establish mounted/dismounted battle drills.
9. Establish bump plan.
10. Complete the planning relative to critical mounted factors.
11. Complete and coordinate the fire support plan.

12. Establish target precedence and engagement criteria for all weapon systems.
13. Establish priorities of rehearsal and timeline.
14. Develop the signal plan.
15. Issue the order to subordinate and attached leaders, vehicle commanders, and gunners.
16. Supervise occupation of assembly area.
17. Supervise pre-combat actions (PCC/PCI, rehearsals, and confirmation briefs).
18. Coordinate and conduct movement at specified times and along specified routes.
19. Report crossing of tactical control measures.
20. Employ battle drills as required.
21. Maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to the movement.
22. Receive and send required reports.
23. Supervise execution of the mission.
24. Conduct post combat actions (debrief/AAR).

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
2. FM 5-170 Engineer Reconnaissance
3. FMFRP 4-19 Vehicle Recovery Operations
4. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
5. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook
6. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
7. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)
8. MCWP 3-23.1 Close Air Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Mounted operations are not limited to combat. Administrative movements, movements in CONUS, and any other significant motorized or mechanized travel are applicable.
2. Critical convoy factors include but are not limited to: escalation of force, rules of engagement, primary and alternate routes, order of movement, formations, vehicle recovery, roles and responsibilities, METTTSLC, civilian terrain considerations, (ASCOPE--Area, Structures, Capabilities, Organizations, Personnel, Events), etc.
3. Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training.

0302-OPS-1005: Lead a unit in helicopter/tiltrotor-borne operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306, 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given assault support aircraft, a unit, and an order.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Begin planning.
2. Determine task organization.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, and attached units.
5. Conduct intelligence preparation/landing zone reconnaissance.
6. Establish tactical control measures.
7. Coordinate insert landing zone/ extract pickup zone
8. Establish loading/unloading battle drills.
9. Establish HSWAT.
10. Establish bump plan.
11. Complete the planning relative to critical assault support aircraft factors.
12. Complete and coordinate the fire support plan.
13. Establish target precedence and engagement criteria for all weapon systems.
14. Establish priorities of rehearsal and timeline.
15. Establish the signal plan.
16. Coordinate assault support.
17. Issue order to subordinate and attached leaders.
18. Supervise occupation of assembly area.
19. Supervise pre-combat actions (PCC/PCI, rehearsals, and confirmation briefs).
20. Coordinate and conduct movement at specified times and along specified routes to landing zone.
21. Report insert/extract.
22. Execute battle drills as required.
23. Maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to the movement.
24. Receive and send required reports.
25. Supervise execution of the mission.
26. Conduct post combat actions (debrief/AAR).

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
2. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
4. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopter Borne Operations
5. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
6. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)
7. MCWP 3-43.1 Raid Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Helo operations are not limited to combat. Administrative movements,

movements in CONUS, and any other significant assault support travel are applicable.

2. Planning considerations for tactical load, tactical spread, HWSAT planning, bump plans, pickup zone/landing zone {primary/alt}, go/no go criteria, refuel plans, tactical recovery of aircraft/personnel, comm considerations, signal plan, key GCE billets, MACO, emergency extract plan, brevity codes, signal plan, abort criteria, immediate re-embark, alert aircraft, contingencies, reaction forces, FOCUS ON: ground tactical plan, landing plan, air movement plan, load plan, and staging plan, etc).

0302-PAT-1001: Lead a unit in patrolling operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and an area to patrol from, while motorized, mechanized, or dismounted with or without assault support, and operating in the full range of environmental conditions, during daylight and limited visibility.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize.
2. Issue warning order.
3. Integrate fires.
4. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, and attached units.
5. Conduct intelligence preparation/route reconnaissance.
6. Establish patrol battle drills.
7. Complete the plan.
8. Establish target precedence and engagement criteria for all weapon systems.
9. Issue patrol order to subordinate and attached leaders, specialized teams, and personnel.
10. Supervise pre-combat actions (PCC/PCI, rehearsals, and confirmation briefs).
11. Conduct forward unit coordination.
12. Depart friendly lines.
13. Conduct movement at specified times and along specified routes.
14. Execute battle drills as required.
15. Ensure all around security is maintained.
16. Occupy patrol base if required.
17. Position automatic weapons on likely avenues of approach.
18. Establish/improve fields of fire, obstacles, fires support plan, positions/entrenchment.
19. Supervise continuing actions.
20. Establish a quick reaction force (QRF).
21. Supervise QRF rehearsals.
22. Determine patrolling requirements.
23. Issue patrol orders.

24. Coordinate patrol and patrol base rotations.
25. Supervise departure of patrols.
26. Complete actions on the objective or mission requirements.
27. Detain personnel and report as required.
28. Supervise reentry of patrols.
29. Conduct post-combat actions (debrief/AAR).
30. Report as required.
31. Update the patrolling plan.
32. Continue the mission.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
3. MCWP 3-11.2 w chl Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. An area to patrol from may be an established patrol base, a COP, a FOB, a defensive position, etc.
2. Considerations for urban operations: apply when operating in any of the four levels of urbanized terrain (subterranean, street, building, and air); assess demographics/population factors (ASCOPE); consider and assess rules of engagement; assess fire support, tactical control measures, routes, and urban specific factors and restrictions; determine/coordinate key terrain labeling; supervise movement and tactics in the four levels of urbanized terrain; establish target precedence, consider effects for all weapon systems, and assess collateral damage; breach urban obstacles; gain a foothold in limited urban objectives; maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to urban operations (ASCOPE etc); supervise clearing and marking; conduct continuous engagement/interaction with locals to support operations and gain actionable intelligence.

0302-PAT-1002: Lead a combat patrol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, and an order.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent while seeking direct contact.

welfare of his unit. A Lieutenant holds the Weapons Platoon Commander billet. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Train the platoon in the performance of tasks that support company training objectives.
2. Maintain the welfare and discipline of a platoon.
3. Make operational planning recommendations to the Infantry Company Commander.
4. Make recommendations to the Infantry Company Commander with respect to employment of the medium machinegun section, the 60mm mortar section, and the assault section.
5. Proficient in the use and employment of all weapon systems organic to a rifle company weapons platoon.
6. Make recommendations to the Infantry Company Commander with respect to integration of indirect fire weapons with an infantry company's tactical mission.
7. Develop company-level fire support documents in support of company commander's intent and mission.
8. Coordinate efforts of attached Artillery Forward Observer Team, Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS) Spot Team, and Forward Air Control Party in support of company commander's intent for fire support.
9. Call for indirect fire.
10. Request close air support.
11. Develop a 5-paragraph operations order to support accomplishment of an infantry company's tactical mission.
12. Prepare a map overlay.
13. Prepare platoon reports and briefs.
14. Prepare company level reports and briefs regarding fire support and supporting arms.
15. Proficient with an M136 or M72A7 light anti-armor weapon and an M67 hand grenade.
16. Proficient in the employment of an M18A1 Claymore mine.
17. Utilize smoke grenades and pyrotechnics for signaling, illumination, and screening.
18. Navigate to designated points using a topographic map, lensatic compass, protractor, and global positioning equipment.
19. Proficient in Helicopter Landing Zone (HLZ) procedures.
20. Perform self-aid and buddy aid.
21. Assume mission oriented protective posture against the effects of chemical and biological agents.
22. Communicate using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.
23. Utilize laser range finding and laser designating equipment in employing supporting arms.
24. Lead his platoon in tactical operations as part of a rifle company.
25. Proficient marksman with T/O weapon.
26. Proficient in operation of a Fire Support Coordination Center to support accomplishment of a rifle battalion/company's tactical mission.

BILLET: Heavy Machinegun Platoon Commander, Weapons Company. The Heavy Machinegun Platoon Commander carries out the orders of the Weapons Company Commander, Battalion Commander and Battalion S-3. He is proficient with all personal and crew-served weapons T/E to his platoon. He is responsible for deployment and tactical employment of his unit. He is responsible for the discipline, morale, and welfare of his unit. A First Lieutenant holds the

Heavy Machinegun Platoon Commander billet. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Train the platoon in the performance of tasks that support company training objectives.
2. Make operational planning recommendations to the Weapons Company Commander.
3. Advise the Battalion Commander and supported company commanders on tactical employment of the heavy machinegun platoon.
4. Proficient in the use and employment of all weapon systems organic to a heavy machine gun platoon.
5. Proficient marksman with T/O weapon.
6. Request close air support.
7. Develop a 5-paragraph operations order to support accomplishment of the heavy machinegun platoon.
8. Prepare a map overlay.
9. Assist in the preparation of company reports and briefs.
10. Prepares company level reports and briefs regarding fire support and supporting arms.
11. Engage targets with an M136 or M72A7 light anti-armor weapon and an M67 hand grenade.
12. Emplace and recover an M18A1 Claymore mine.
13. Utilize smoke grenades and pyrotechnics for signaling, illumination, and screening.
14. Navigate to designated points using a topographic map, lensatic compass, protractor, and global positioning equipment.
15. Perform self-aid and buddy aid.
16. Assumes mission oriented protective posture against the effects of chemical and biological agents.
17. Communicate using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.
18. Utilize laser range finding and laser designating equipment in employing supporting arms.
19. Assist in controlling movement of the company.
20. Proficient in Helicopter Landing Zone (HLZ) procedures.
21. Lead his platoon in tactical operations as part of a weapons company.
22. Call for indirect fire.

BILLET: 81mm Mortar Platoon Commander, Weapons Company. The 81mm Mortar Platoon Commander carries out the orders of the Weapons Company Commander, BN S-3 and Battalion Commander. He is proficient with all personal and crew-served weapons T/E to his platoon. He is responsible for training his sections to each MET assigned by the company commander and battalion commander's METLs. He is responsible for deployment and tactical employment of his unit. He is responsible for the discipline, morale, and welfare of his unit. A Lieutenant holds the 81mm Mortar Platoon Commander billet. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Train the platoon in the performance of tasks that support company/battalion training objectives.
2. Advise the Fire Support Coordinator (FSC) and Battalion Commander on tactical employment of the battalion mortar platoon.
3. Proficient in the use and employment of the 81mm mortar.

4. Make recommendations to the Weapons Company Commander with respect to integration of indirect fire weapons with an infantry company's tactical mission.
5. Develop company-level fire support documents in support of company commander's intent and mission.
6. Call for indirect fire.
7. Request close air support.
8. Develop a 5-paragraph operations order to support accomplishment of a battalion/rifle company's tactical mission.
9. Prepare a map overlay.
10. Assist in the preparation of company reports and briefs.
11. Prepare company level reports and briefs regarding fire support and supporting arms.
12. Proficient marksman with T/O weapon.
13. Utilize smoke grenades and pyrotechnics for signaling, illumination, and screening.
14. Navigate to designated points using a topographic map, lensatic compass, protractor, and global positioning equipment.
15. Perform self-aid and buddy aid.
16. Assume mission oriented protective posture against the effects of chemical and biological agents.
17. Communicate using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.
18. Proficient in Helicopter Landing Zone (HLZ) procedures.
19. Proficient in operation of a Fire Support Coordination Center to support accomplishment of battalion/rifle company's tactical mission.
20. Lead his platoon in tactical operations as part of a weapons company.
21. Emplace and recover an M18A1 Claymore mine.

BILLET: Anti-armor Platoon Commander, Weapons Company. The Anti-armor Platoon Commander carries out the orders of the Weapons Company Commander, BN S-3 and Battalion Commander. He is proficient with all personal and crew-served weapons T/E to his platoon. He is responsible for training his sections to each MET assigned by the company commander and battalion commander's METLs. He is responsible for deployment and tactical employment of his unit. He is responsible for the discipline, morale, and welfare of his unit. A Lieutenant holds the Anti-Armor Platoon Commander billet. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Train the platoon in the performance of tasks that support company training objectives.
2. Advise the Battalion Commander and supported company commanders on employment of anti-armor weapons.
3. Proficient in the use and employment of the Javelin anti-tank weapon system.
4. Proficient in the use and employment of the TOW anti-tank weapon system.
5. Make recommendations to the Weapons Company Commander with respect to integration of direct fire weapons with an infantry company's tactical mission.
6. Develop company-level fire support documents in support of company commander's intent and mission.
7. Call for indirect fire.
8. Request close air support.
9. Develop a 5-paragraph operations order to support accomplishment of a battalion/rifle company's tactical mission.

10. Prepare a map overlay.
11. Assist in the preparation of company reports and briefs.
12. Prepare company level reports and briefs regarding fire support and supporting arms.
13. Proficient marksman with T/O weapon.
14. Utilize smoke grenades and pyrotechnics for signaling, illumination, and screening.
15. Navigate to designated points using a topographic map, lensatic compass, protractor, and global positioning equipment.
16. Perform self-aid and buddy aid.
17. Assume mission oriented protective posture against the effects of chemical and biological agents.
18. Communicate using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.
19. Proficient in Helicopter Landing Zone (HLZ) procedures.
20. Lead his platoon in tactical operations as part of a weapons company.
21. Emplace and recover an M18A1 Claymore mine.

BILLET: Executive Officer, Rifle Company. The Executive Officer, Rifle Company carries out the orders of the Infantry Company Commander and serves as Company Commander in his absence. He ensures each MET of the Company Commander's METLs is safely and properly satisfied. He is proficient with all personal and crew-served weapons in the company. He acts as platoon commander for all company headquarters personnel. He assists the commander to deploy and tactical employ the unit. A First Lieutenant holds the Executive Officer billet. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Assume command in commander's absence.
2. Make operational planning recommendations to the Infantry Company Commander.
3. Develop a 5-paragraph operations order to support accomplishment of an infantry company's tactical mission.
4. Prepare a map overlay.
5. Prepare company reports and briefs.
6. Proficient in use and employment of all weapons organic to a rifle company.
7. Utilize smoke grenades and pyrotechnics for signaling, illumination, and screening.
8. Navigate to designated points using a topographic map, lensatic compass, protractor, and global positioning equipment.
9. Perform self-aid and buddy aid.
10. Assume mission oriented protective posture against the effects of chemical and biological agents.
11. Communicate using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.
12. Call for indirect fire.
13. Request close air support.
14. Integrate supporting fires in accomplishment of an assigned mission.
15. Proficient in Helicopter Landing Zone (HLZ) procedures.
16. Support the company in tactical operations as part of a rifle battalion.
17. Proficient marksman with T/O weapon.

BILLET: Executive Officer, Weapons Company. The Executive Officer, Weapons Company carries out the orders of the Weapons Company Commander and serves as

Company Commander is his absence. He ensures each MET of the Company Commander's METLs is safely and properly satisfied. He is proficient with all personal and crew-served weapons in the company. He acts as platoon commander for all company headquarters personnel. He acts as the Assistant Fire Support Coordinator in the Company Commander's Absence. He assists the commander to deploy and tactical employ the unit. A First Lieutenant holds the Executive Officer billet. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Assume command in commander's absence.
2. Make operational planning recommendations to the Weapons Company Commander.
3. Develop a 5-paragraph operations order to support accomplishment of a weapons company's tactical mission.
4. Prepare a map overlay.
5. Navigate to designated points using a topographic map, lensatic compass, protractor, and global positioning equipment.
6. Prepare company reports and briefs.
7. Proficient in employment of all weapons organic to a weapons company.
8. Utilize smoke grenades and pyrotechnics for signaling, illumination, and screening.
9. Perform self-aid and buddy aid.
10. Assume mission oriented protective posture against the effects of chemical and biological agents.
11. Communicate using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.
12. Call for indirect fire.
13. Request close air support.
14. Integrate supporting fires in accomplishment of an assigned mission.
15. Proficient in Helicopter Landing Zone (HLZ) procedures.
16. Support the company in tactical operations as part of a rifle battalion.
17. Proficient marksman with T/O weapon.
18. Proficient in all facets of unit training management.
19. Proficient in operation of a Fire Support Coordination Center.

BILLET: Executive Officer, Headquarters and Service Company. The Executive Officer, H&S Company carries out the orders of the H&S Company Commander and serves as Company Commander in his absence. He ensures each MET of the Company Commander's METLs is safely and properly satisfied. He is proficient with all personal and crew-served weapons in the company. He acts as platoon commander for all company headquarters personnel. He acts as the Battalion Headquarters' Commandant in the Company Commander's absence (COC, remote antenna farms, Re-trans sites). He assists the commander in tactical employment of H&S Marines in support of the Battalion's Command and Control Plan. The Executive Officer billet is held by a First Lieutenant. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Assume command in commander's absence.
2. Proficient in all tasks as assistant headquarters commandant.
3. Prepare company reports and briefs.
4. Proficient marksman with T/O weapon.
5. Perform self-aid and buddy aid.
6. Assume mission oriented protective posture against the effects of chemical and biological agents.

7. Communicate using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.
8. Call for indirect fire.
9. Request close air support.
10. Utilize smoke grenades and pyrotechnics for signaling, illumination, and screening.
11. Proficient in all facets of unit training management.
12. Prepare a map overlay.

BILLET: Rifle Company Commander, Infantry Battalion. The Rifle Company Commander, Infantry Battalion, carries out the orders of the Infantry Battalion Commander. He is responsible for training and employment of his unit. He is responsible for the discipline, morale, and welfare of his unit. He is responsible for equipment and material readiness. A Captain holds the Rifle Company Commander billet. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Train the company in the performance of tasks that support battalion training objectives.
2. Maintain the welfare and discipline of a company.
3. Make operational planning recommendations to the battalion operations officer.
4. Develop a 5-paragraph operations order to support accomplishment of an infantry company's tactical mission.
5. Prepare a map overlay.
6. Prepare company reports and briefs.
7. Proficient in use and employment of all weapons organic to a rifle company.
8. Proficient marksman with T/O weapon.
9. Navigate to designated points using a topographic map, lensatic compass, protractor, and global positioning equipment.
10. Perform self-aid and buddy aid.
11. Assume mission oriented protective posture against the effects of chemical and biological agents.
12. Communicate using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.
13. Call for indirect fire.
14. Request close air support.
15. Integrate supporting fires in accomplishment of an assigned mission.
16. Proficient in Helicopter Landing Zone (HLZ) procedures.
17. Lead the company in tactical operations as part of an infantry battalion.

BILLET: Weapons Company Commander, Infantry Battalion. The Weapons Company Commander, Infantry Battalion, carries out the orders of the Infantry Battalion Commander. He is proficient with all personal and crew-served weapons in the battalion. He is responsible for the discipline, morale, and welfare of his unit. He is responsible for training the company. He is the Battalion Fire Support Coordinator (FSC). This billet is held at the rank of Major. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Train the company in the performance of tasks that support battalion training objectives.
2. Maintain the welfare and discipline of a company.

3. Make operational planning recommendations to the battalion operations officer.
4. Develop a 5-paragraph operations order to support accomplishment of weapons company tactical mission.
5. Prepare a map overlay.
6. Prepare company reports and briefs.
7. Proficient in use and employment of all weapons organic to a weapons company.
8. Proficient marksman with T/O weapon.
9. Navigate to designated points using a topographic map, lensatic compass, protractor, and global positioning equipment.
10. Perform self-aid and buddy aid.
11. Assume mission oriented protective posture against the effects of chemical and biological agents.
12. Communicate using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.
13. Call for indirect fire.
14. Request close air support.
15. Integrate supporting fires in accomplishment of an assigned mission.
16. Proficient in Helicopter Landing Zone (HLZ) procedures.
17. Lead the company in tactical operations as part of an infantry battalion.
18. Coordinate efforts of Artillery Forward Observer Team, Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS) Spot Team and Forward Air Control Party in support of Battalion Commander's intent for fire support.
19. Serve as battalion Fire Support Coordinator.

BILLET: Headquarters and Service Company Commander, Infantry Battalion. The Commanding Officer, H&S Company carries out the orders of the BN S-3 and BN Commander. He ensures each MET of the Battalion Commander's METLs is safely and properly satisfied. He is proficient with all personal and crew served weapons in the company. He acts as the Battalion Headquarters' Commandant. He tactically employs of H&S Marines in support of the Battalion's C2 Plan (COC, remote antenna farms, Re-trans sites). The Headquarters and Service Company Commander is a Captain. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Serve as headquarters commandant for an infantry battalion.
2. Maintain the welfare and discipline of a company.
3. Responsible for installation, movement, and security of tactical battalion headquarters.
4. Develop a 5-paragraph operations order to support accomplishment of a headquarters company's tactical mission.
5. Prepare a map overlay.
6. Prepare company reports and briefs.
7. Proficient marksman with T/O weapon.
8. Navigate to designated points using a topographic map, lensatic compass, protractor, and global positioning equipment.
9. Perform self-aid and buddy aid.
10. Assume mission oriented protective posture against the effects of chemical and biological agents.
11. Communicate using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.

BILLET: Assistant Operations Officer, Infantry Battalion/Regiment. The Assistant Operations Officer, Infantry Battalion/Regiment, carries out the orders of the Operations Officer, Infantry Battalion/Regiment. BN S-3A serves as the Operation Officer in his absence. BN S-3A serves as OPT leader for BN/Regiment operational planning teams. BN S-3A is a Captain. Regimental S-3A is a Major. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Assist operations officer with planning, coordinating, and supervising tactical employment of units.
2. Assume responsibility of training management for the battalion/regiment.
3. Assist in preparation of battalion/regiment reports and briefs.
4. Prepare a map overlay.
5. Prepare battalion reports and briefs.
6. Proficient marksman with T/O weapon.
7. Perform self-aid and buddy aid.
8. Assume mission oriented protective posture against the effects of chemical and biological agents.
9. Communicate using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.

BILLET: Operations Officer, Infantry Battalion/Regiment. The Operations Officer, Infantry Battalion/Regiment carries out the orders of the Commanding Officer, Infantry Battalion/Regiment. He runs day-to-day and future operations of his unit. He employs the battalion/regiment to achieve commander's intent. BN S-3 is a Major. Regimental S-3 is a LtCol. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Assume staff responsibility for organization, training, and tactical operations of an infantry battalion/regiment.
2. Responsible for planning, coordinating, and supervising tactical employment of units.
3. Responsible for integrating fires and maneuver to support accomplishment of battalion/regiment tactical mission.
4. Responsible for determining priorities for allocation of personnel, weapons, equipment, and ammunition.
5. Make operational planning recommendations to the Battalion/Regimental Commander.
6. Prepare battalion/regiment reports and briefs.
7. Perform self-aid and buddy aid.
8. Assume mission oriented protective posture against the effects of chemical and biological agents.
9. Communicate using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.
10. Proficient marksman with T/O weapon.

BILLET: Executive Officer, Infantry Battalion/Regiment. The Executive Officer, Infantry Battalion/Regiment, carries out the orders of the Commanding Officer, Infantry Battalion/Regiment. He serves in the role of Commander in his absence. A Major holds the Executive Officer, Infantry Battalion billet. The Executive Officer, Infantry Regiment billet is held by a Lieutenant Colonel. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Second in command, assumes command in commander's absence.
2. Coordinate all action of the battalion/regiment staff.
3. Supervise staff planning process.
4. Supervise operation of the main echelon.
5. Ensures battalion/regiment reports are made as required to higher and adjacent commanders.
6. Supervise planning of future operations.
7. Maintain awareness of all information flow to Battalion/Regiment Commander.
8. Proficient marksman with T/O weapon.

BILLET: Commanding Officer, Infantry Battalion/Regiment, Infantry Division. The Commanding Officer, Infantry Battalion/Regiment, carries out the orders of the Commanding Officer, Infantry Battalion/Commanding General, Infantry Division. He carries, performs operator maintenance for, and is a proficient marksman with the M9 service pistol. He is responsible for deployment and tactical employment of his unit. He is responsible for the discipline, morale, and welfare of his unit. The Commanding Officer, Infantry Battalion billet is held by a Lieutenant Colonel and his T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine. A Colonel holds the Commanding Officer, Infantry Regiment billet and his T/O weapon is the M9 service pistol.

Core Capabilities:

1. Responsible for effective command and control of a battalion/ regiment.
2. Disseminate guidance and intent to subordinate commanders.
3. Train the battalion/regiment in the performance of tasks that support mission objectives.
4. Maintain the welfare and discipline of a battalion/regiment.
5. Proficient marksman with T/O weapon.

9003. 0369 BILLET DESCRIPTIONS/CORE CAPABILITIES

BILLET: Section Leader, Machinegun Section, Weapons Platoon. The Machinegun Section Leader carries out the orders of the Platoon Commander or unit leader. He is responsible for the discipline, appearance, training, control, conduct, and welfare of his section at all times, as well as the condition, care, and economical use of its weapons and equipment. The Machinegun Section Leader is responsible for employing his section in General Support (GS), Direct Support (DS), and as attachments in order to support the company scheme of maneuver. In combat, he is also responsible for the tactical employment, fire discipline, fire control, and effective employment of the machinegun squads as attachments to other units. His rank is Staff Sergeant. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carry out the orders of the Platoon Commander.
2. Perform the tasks required of a Machinegun Section Leader.
3. Advise the commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of his section.
4. Train his section in the performance of tasks that support platoon and/or company training objectives.
5. Perform operational risk management.
6. Inspect the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons and equipment.

7. Proficient in the employment of the weapon systems organic to his assigned section.
8. Direct casualty collection and evacuation for his assigned section.
9. Perform integration of supporting fires in accomplishment of an assigned mission.
10. Direct the supply and re-supply of his assigned section.
11. Coordinate and supervises the embarkation and debarkation of his assigned section.
12. Perform operator maintenance for and are a proficient marksman with the service rifle/carbine and M9 pistol.
13. Utilize smoke grenades and pyrotechnics for signaling, illumination, and screening.
14. Navigate to designated points using a topographic map, lensatic compass, protractor, and global positioning equipment while dismounted and mounted.
15. Communicate using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.
16. Call for and adjust indirect fire.
17. Write and issue combat orders.
18. Control the fire and maneuver of his assigned section.
19. Locate, close with, and destroy the enemy by fire and maneuver.
20. Repel the enemy assault by fire and close combat.
21. Capable of performing operator maintenance for, and is proficient in employment of, all optics assigned to the rifle platoon.
22. Proficient in proper combat reporting procedures.
23. Capable of zeroing a laser aiming device, target point illuminator, and Day/Night Sights (DNS).
24. Request close air support.
25. Integrate supporting fires in accomplishment of an assigned mission.
26. Proficient in HLZ procedures.

BILLET: Section Leader, 60mm Mortar Section, Weapons Platoon. The 60mm Mortar Section Leader carries out the orders of the Weapons Platoon Commander. He is responsible for the discipline, appearance, training, control, conduct, and welfare of his section at all times, as well as the condition, care, and economical use of its weapons and equipment. In combat, he is also responsible for the tactical employment, fire discipline, and fire control of the mortar section. His rank is Staff Sergeant. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carry out the orders of the Platoon Commander.
2. Perform the tasks required of a 60mm Mortar Section Leader.
3. Advise the commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of his section.
4. Train his section in the performance of tasks that support platoon and/or company training objectives.
5. Assist the commander in conducting operational risk management.
6. Inspect the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons and equipment.
7. Proficient in the employment of the weapon systems organic to his assigned section.
8. Direct casualty collection and evacuation for his assigned section.
9. Assist the Platoon Commander with the integration of supporting fires in accomplishment of an assigned mission.
10. Direct the supply and re-supply of his assigned section.

11. Coordinate and supervises the embarkation and debarkation of his assigned section.
12. Perform operator maintenance for and demonstrates proficiency with the service rifle/carbine and service pistol.
13. Engage targets with an M136 or M72A7 light anti-armor weapon and an M67 hand grenade.
14. Emplace and recover an M18A1 Claymore mine.
15. Probe for and marks a mine.
16. Utilize smoke grenades and pyrotechnics for signaling, illumination, and screening.
17. Determine current location and traverses designated points using a topographic map, lensatic compass, and protractor.
18. Perform self-aid and buddy aid.
19. Perform individual protective measures to counteract the effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination.
20. Communicate using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.
21. Call for and adjust indirect fire.
22. Write and issue combat orders.
23. Assist the commander in controlling the fire and maneuver of his assigned section.
24. Locate, close with, and destroy the enemy by fire and maneuver.
25. Repel the enemy assault by fire and close combat.

BILLET: Section Leader, 81mm Mortar Platoon. The 81mm Mortar Section Leader is responsible for the tactical employment of the 81mm mortar squads and carries out the orders of the Platoon Sergeant and Platoon Commander. He is capable of performing all the tasks required of an infantry unit leader and assumes the position of the Platoon Sergeant in his absence. He advises the Platoon Sergeant on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of the squads. In addition to supervising the emplacement, laying, and firing of the mortars, he assists the Platoon Commander's set-up and operations of the Fire Direction Center (FDC). He coordinates and supervises the embarkation/debarkation, maintenance, condition, and care of the section's weapons and equipment including accountability, communication equipment, and if applicable, maintenance, and upkeep of the sections assigned vehicles. His rank is Staff Sergeant and his T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carry out the orders of the Platoon Commander.
2. Perform the tasks required of an 81mm Mortar Section Leader.
3. Advise the commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of his section.
4. Train his section in the performance of tasks that support platoon, company, and battalion training objectives.
5. Assist the commander in conducting operational risk management.
6. Inspect the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons and equipment.
7. Proficient in the employment of the weapon systems organic to his assigned section.
8. Direct casualty collection and evacuation for his assigned section.
9. Assist the Platoon Commander with the integration of supporting fires in accomplishment of an assigned mission.
10. Direct the supply and re-supply of his assigned section.

11. Coordinate and supervises the embarkation and debarkation of his assigned section.
12. Perform operator maintenance for and is proficient with the service rifle/carbine and service pistol.
13. Engage targets with an M136 or M72A7 light anti-armor weapon and an M67 hand grenade.
14. Emplace and recovers an M18A1 Claymore mine.
15. Detect and mark a mine.
16. Utilize smoke grenades and pyrotechnics for signaling, illumination, and screening.
17. Determine current location and traverses designated points using a topographic map, lensatic compass, and protractor.
18. Perform self-aid and buddy aid.
19. Perform individual protective measures to counteract the effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination.
20. Communicate using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.
21. Call for and adjust indirect fire.
22. Write and issue combat orders.
23. Assist the commander in controlling the fire and maneuver of his assigned section.
24. Locate, close with, and destroy the enemy by fire and maneuver.
25. Repel the enemy assault by fire and close combat.

BILLET: Section Leader, Javelin Section, Anti-Armor Platoon. The Javelin Section Leader carries out the orders of the Platoon Commander or unit leader. He is responsible for the discipline, appearance, training, control, conduct, and welfare of his section at all times, as well as the condition, care, and economical use of its weapons and equipment. He trains his section in ground anti-armor tactics. In combat, he is also responsible for the tactical employment, fire discipline, fire control, and is responsible for the effective employment of the Javelin squads as attachments to other units. His rank is Staff Sergeant. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carry out the orders of the Platoon Commander.
2. Perform the tasks required of a Javelin Section Leader.
3. Advise the commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of his section.
4. Train his section in the performance of tasks that support platoon and/or company training objectives.
5. Assist the commander in conducting operational risk management.
6. Inspect the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons and equipment.
7. Proficient in the employment of the weapon systems organic to his assigned section.
8. Direct casualty collection and evacuation for his assigned section.
9. Assist the Platoon Commander with the integration of supporting fires in accomplishment of an assigned mission.
10. Direct the supply and re-supply of his assigned section.
11. Coordinate and supervises the embarkation and debarkation of his assigned section.
12. Perform operator maintenance for and are a proficient marksman with an M16/M4 series service rifle/carbine and M9 pistol.
13. Engage targets with an M136 or M72A7 light anti-armor weapon and an M67 hand grenade.

14. Emplace and recover an M18A1 Claymore mine.
15. Detect and mark a mine.
16. Utilize smoke grenades and pyrotechnics for signaling, illumination, and screening.
17. Determine current location and traverses designated points using a topographic map, lensatic compass, and protractor.
18. Perform self-aid and buddy aid.
19. Perform individual protective measures to counteract the effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination.
20. Communicate using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.
21. Call for and adjust indirect fire.
22. Write and issue combat orders.
23. Assist the commander in controlling the fire and maneuver of his assigned section.
24. Locate, close with, and destroy the enemy by fire and maneuver.
25. Repel the enemy assault by fires and close combat.

BILLET: Section Leader, TOW Section, Anti-Armor Platoon. The Section Leader, Anti-Armor Platoon, carries out the orders of the Anti-armor Platoon Commander. He trains his platoon in both vehicle and ground anti-armor tactics. He maintains the discipline, appearance, control, and welfare of the Anti-Armor platoon. He trains his antitank platoon in the performance of tasks that support platoon/company/battalion training objectives. He maintains the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons, vehicles, and equipment. He is capable of performing all of the tasks required of a Driver, Assistant Gunner, and Gunner. He identifies armored vehicles. His rank is Staff Sergeant. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carry out the orders of the Platoon Commander.
2. Perform the tasks required of an Antitank (TOW/SABER) Section Leader.
3. Advise the commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of his section.
4. Train his section in the performance of tasks that support platoon and/or company training objectives.
5. Assist the commander in conducting operational risk management.
6. Inspect the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons and equipment.
7. Proficient in the employment of the weapon systems organic to his assigned section.
8. Direct casualty collection and evacuation for his assigned section.
9. Assist the Platoon Commander with the integration of supporting fires in accomplishment of an assigned mission.
10. Direct the supply and re-supply of his assigned section.
11. Coordinate and supervise the embarkation and debarkation of his assigned section.
12. Perform operator maintenance for and is proficient with the service rifle/carbine and service pistol.
13. Engage targets with an M136 or M72A7 light anti-armor weapon and an M67 hand grenade.
14. Emplace and recover an M18A1 Claymore mine.
15. Detect and mark a mine.
16. Utilize smoke grenades and pyrotechnics for signaling, illumination, and screening.

17. Determine current location and traverses designated points using a topographic map, lensatic compass, and protractor.
18. Perform self-aid and buddy aid.
19. Perform individual protective measures to counteract the effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination.
20. Communicate using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.
21. Call for and adjust indirect fire.
22. Write and issue combat orders.
23. Assist the commander in controlling the fire and maneuver of his assigned section.
24. Locate, close with, and destroy the enemy by fire and maneuver.
25. Repel the enemy assault by fire and close combat.

BILLET: Platoon Sergeant, Rifle Platoon. The Platoon Sergeant, Infantry Platoon carries out the orders of the Platoon Commander and Company Commander. He is capable of performing all the tasks required of an infantry unit leader and assumes the position of the Platoon Commander in his absence. He advises the Platoon Commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of the platoon. He assists the Platoon Commander in training of the platoon in performance of tasks which support assigned training objectives. He coordinates and supervises the embarkation/debarkation, maintenance, condition, and care of the platoons weapons and equipment including accountability, communication equipment, and if applicable, maintenance, and upkeep of the platoon's assigned vehicles. He advises the Platoon Commander and works with the Company First Sergeant on all administrative matters pertaining to the Marines in the platoon. His rank is Staff Sergeant. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carry out the orders of the Platoon Commander.
2. Perform the tasks required of a Rifle Platoon Sergeant.
3. Serve as the second-in-command of a rifle platoon.
4. Train his platoon in the performance of tasks that support platoon and/or company training objectives.
5. Advise the commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of his platoon.
6. Assist the commander in conducting operational risk management.
7. Inspect the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons and equipment.
8. Proficient in the employment of the weapon systems organic to his assigned platoon.
9. Direct casualty collection and evacuation for his assigned platoon.
10. Assist the Platoon Commander with the integration of supporting fires in accomplishment of an assigned mission.
11. Direct the supply and re-supply of his assigned platoon.
12. Coordinate and supervise the embarkation and debarkation of his assigned platoon.
13. Perform operator maintenance for and are a proficient marksman with the service rifle/carbine and M9 pistol.
14. Engage targets with an M136 or M72A7 light anti-armor weapon and an M67 hand grenade.
15. Emplace and recover an M18A1 Claymore mine.
16. Detect and mark a mine.
17. Utilize smoke grenades and pyrotechnics for signaling, illumination, and screening.

18. Determine current location and traverses designated points using a topographic map, lensatic compass, and protractor.
19. Perform self-aid and buddy aid.
20. Performs individual protective measures to counteract the effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination.
21. Communicate using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.
22. Call for and adjust indirect fire.
23. Write and issue combat orders.
24. Assist the commander in controlling the fire and maneuver of his assigned platoon.
25. Locate, close with, and destroy the enemy by fire and maneuver.
26. Repel the enemy assault by fires and close combat.

BILLET: Platoon Sergeant, Weapons Platoon. The Platoon Sergeant, Weapons Platoon carries out the orders of the Platoon Commander and Company Commander. He is capable of performing all the tasks required of an infantry unit leader and assumes the position of the Platoon Commander in his absence. He advises the Platoon Commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of the platoon. He assists the Platoon Commander in training of the platoon in performance of tasks which support assigned training objectives. He coordinates and supervises the embarkation/debarkation, maintenance, condition, and care of the platoons weapons and equipment including accountability, communication equipment, and if applicable, maintenance and upkeep of the platoons assigned vehicles. He is also part of the companies Fire Direction Center (FDC) for the 60mm Mortar Section. He advises the Platoon Commander and works with the Company First Sergeant on all administrative matters pertaining to the Marines in the platoon. His rank is Gunnery Sergeant. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carry out the orders of the Platoon Commander.
2. Perform the tasks required of a weapons Platoon Sergeant.
3. Serve as the second-in-command of a weapons platoon.
4. Train his platoon in the performance of tasks that support platoon and/or company training objectives.
5. Advise the commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of his platoon.
6. Assist the commander in conducting operational risk management.
7. Inspect the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons and equipment.
8. Proficient in the employment of the weapon systems organic to his assigned platoon.
9. Direct casualty collection and evacuation for his assigned platoon.
10. Assist the Platoon Commander with the integration of supporting fires in accomplishment of an assigned mission.
11. Direct the supply and re-supply of his assigned platoon.
12. Coordinate and supervise the embarkation and debarkation of his assigned platoon.
13. Perform operator maintenance for, and are a proficient marksman with the service rifle/carbine and M9 pistol.
14. Engage targets with an M136 or M72A7 light anti-armor weapon and an M67 hand grenade.
15. Emplace and recover an M18A1 Claymore mine.
16. Detect and mark a mine.

17. Utilize smoke grenades and pyrotechnics for signaling, illumination, and screening.
18. Determine current location and traverses designated points using a topographic map, lensatic compass, and protractor.
19. Perform self-aid and buddy aid.
20. Perform individual protective measures to counteract the effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination.
21. Communicate using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.
22. Call for and adjust indirect fire.
23. Write and issue combat orders.
24. Assist the commander in controlling the fire and maneuver of his assigned platoon.
25. Locate, close with, and destroy the enemy by fire and maneuver.
26. Repel the enemy assault by fires and close combat.

BILLET: Platoon Sergeant, Heavy Machinegun Platoon. The Platoon Sergeant, Heavy Machinegun Platoon carries out the orders of the Platoon Commander or unit commander. He is responsible for the discipline, appearance, training, control, conduct, and welfare of his platoon at all times, as well as the condition, care, and economical use of its weapons, vehicles, and equipment. In combat, he is also responsible for the tactical employment, fire discipline, fire control, and effective employment/attachment of the machinegun squads as attachments to other units, ground or vehicle mounted. His rank is Gunnery Sergeant. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carry out the orders of the Platoon Commander.
2. Perform the tasks required of a Heavy Machinegun Platoon Sergeant.
3. Serve as the second-in-command of a Heavy Machinegun Platoon.
4. Train his platoon in the performance of tasks that support platoon and/or company training objectives.
5. Advise the commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of his platoon.
6. Assist the commander in conducting operational risk management.
7. Inspect the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons and equipment.
8. Proficient in the employment of the weapon systems organic to his assigned platoon.
9. Direct casualty collection and evacuation for his assigned platoon.
10. Assist the Platoon Commander with the integration of supporting fires in accomplishment of an assigned mission.
11. Direct the supply and re-supply of his assigned platoon.
12. Coordinate and supervise the embarkation and debarkation of his assigned platoon.
13. Perform operator maintenance for, and is proficient with the service rifle/carbine and service pistol.
14. Engage targets with an M136 or M72A7 light anti-armor weapon and an M67 hand grenade.
15. Emplace and recover an M18A1 Claymore mine.
16. Detect and mark a mine.
17. Utilize smoke grenades and pyrotechnics for signaling, illumination, and screening.
18. Determine current location and traverses designated points using a topographic map, lensatic compass, and protractor.
19. Perform self-aid and buddy aid.

20. Perform individual protective measures to counteract the effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination.
21. Communicate using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.
22. Call for and adjust indirect fire.
23. Write and issue combat orders.
24. Assist the commander in controlling the fire and maneuver of his assigned platoon.
25. Locate, close with, and destroy the enemy by fire and maneuver.
26. Repel the enemy assault by fire and close combat.

BILLET: Platoon Sergeant, Anti-armor Platoon. The Platoon Sergeant, Anti-armor Platoon carries out the orders of the Anti-armor Platoon Commander/unit leader. He performs the tasks required of a leader in the Antitank (TOW/SABER and Javelin) Platoon and thoroughly trains his platoon in both vehicle and ground anti-armor tactics and demolitions. He maintains the discipline, appearance, control, and welfare of the Anti-armor Platoon. His rank is Gunnery Sergeant. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carry out the orders of the Platoon Commander.
2. Perform the tasks required of an Antitank (TOW/SABER and Javelin) Section Leader.
3. Advise the commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of his section.
4. Train his platoon in the performance of tasks that support platoon and/or company training objectives.
5. Assist the commander in conducting operational risk management.
6. Inspect the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons and equipment.
7. Proficient in the employment of the weapon systems organic to his assigned platoon.
8. Direct casualty collection and evacuation for his assigned platoon.
9. Assist the Platoon Commander with the integration of supporting fires in accomplishment of an assigned mission.
10. Direct the supply and re-supply of his assigned platoon.
11. Coordinate and supervise the embarkation and debarkation of his assigned platoon.
12. Perform operator maintenance for and is proficient with the service rifle/carbine and service pistol.
13. Engage targets with an M136 or M72A7 light anti-armor weapon and an M67 hand grenade.
14. Emplace and recover an M18A1 Claymore mine.
15. Detect and mark a mine.
16. Utilize smoke grenades and pyrotechnics for signaling, illumination, and screening.
17. Determine current location and traverses designated points using a topographic map, lensatic compass, and protractor.
18. Perform self-aid and buddy aid.
19. Performs individual protective measures to counteract the effects of nuclear, biological, and chemical contamination.
20. Communicate using proper communications procedures with organic wired and wireless communications.
21. Call for and adjust indirect fire.
22. Write and issue combat orders.

23. Assist the commander in controlling the fire and maneuver of his assigned platoon.
24. Locate, close with, and destroy the enemy by fire and maneuver.
25. Repel the enemy assault by fires and close combat.

BILLET: Company Gunnery Sergeant, Rifle Company. Carry out the orders of the rifle company commander. He advises the company commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of the company. He serves as the senior enlisted technical and tactical advisor to the company commander. He coordinates and supervises the embarkation/debarkation for deployment of the company, maintenance, condition, and care of the companies weapons and equipment including accountability, communication equipment, and if applicable, maintenance and upkeep of assigned vehicles. His rank is Gunnery Sergeant. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carry out the orders of the company commander.
2. Serve as the senior enlisted technical and tactical advisor to the company commander.
3. Serve as the senior enlisted technical and tactical advisor for platoon commanders and platoon sergeant in company.
4. Coordinate training, operational, and logistical support requirements for the company.
5. Assist the commander in conducting operation risk management.
6. Direct the supply and re-supply of his assigned company.
7. Perform the tasks required of a company gunnery sergeant.
8. Capable of performing all the tasks required of an infantry unit leader.

BILLET: Operations Chief, Weapons Company. The infantry operations chief carries out the orders of the weapon company commander or the battalion operations officer. He is capable of performing all the tasks required of an infantry unit leader. He performs the tasks required of the operations chief in the weapons company. The weapons company operations chief serves as the senior enlisted technical and tactical advisor to the weapons company commander. He advises the weapons company commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of the company. He trains the weapons company in the performance of tasks which support assigned training objectives. He advises the weapons company commander on the condition, care, and economical use of company weapons and equipment. He coordinates and supervises the embarkation and debarkation for deployment of Weapons Company. Weapons company operations chief supervises the actions of personnel within the fire support coordination center. His rank is Master Sergeant. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carry out the orders of the company commander.
2. Serve as the senior enlisted technical and tactical advisor to the weapons company commander.
3. Serve as the senior enlisted technical and tactical advisor for platoon commanders and platoon sergeant in Weapons Company.
4. Supervise and assist in the actions within the fire support coordination center (FSC).
5. Coordinate and supervise the embarkation and debarkation for deployment of weapons company.

6. Perform the tasks required of the operations chief in the weapons company.
7. Capable of performing all the tasks required of an infantry unit leader.
8. Coordinate training, operational and logistical support requirements for the weapons company.

BILLET: Operations Chief, S-3 Section, Infantry Battalion/Regiment. The infantry operations chief also performs the tasks required of an operations chief for the infantry battalion. He may serve as an operations chief in an infantry regiment, division, Marine Expeditionary Unit, Marine Expeditionary Brigade, Marine Expeditionary Force and Special Purpose MAGTF. He may serve as the senior enlisted advisor to the battalion operations officer. He advises the battalion operations officer on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of the battalion operations section. He trains his operation section in the performance of tasks which support assigned training objectives. He advises the battalion operations officer on the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons and equipment. He coordinates and supervises the embarkation and debarkation of the battalion operations section. He coordinates and supervises the set-up and displacement of the combat operations center. He supervises the actions of all enlisted personnel within the combat operations center. He maintains good order and discipline within the combat operations center. He manages the flow of information within the combat operations center. He supervises the input of data into the combat operations center journal. He assists the operations officer in the training of watch officers. He compiles the components of an operations order for distribution to subordinate units. He supervises the timely submission of messages and reports. He assists in the preparation of military briefs in support of the operations section. He maintains the operations section's publication library. He assists the operations officer with the development of the unit's training plan. He assists with the collection, review, and distribution of training schedules and letters of instruction in support of the unit's training plan. His rank is Master Gunnery Sergeant. His T/O weapon is the service rifle/carbine.

Core Capabilities:

1. Serve as the senior enlisted tactical and technical advisor to the commander and operations officers.
2. Assist the commander and operations officers on the discipline, appearance, training, control, conduct, and welfare of the S-3 section.
3. Advise the commander and operations officers on the condition, maintenance and economical use of the operations section's equipment.
4. Coordinate and supervise the embarkation and debarkation of the operations section.
5. Coordinate and supervise the set-up and displacement of the Unit Operations Center as well as other functional areas as directed.
6. Supervise the actions of all personnel within the COC.
7. Supervise and controls section's CMR and funding.
8. Supervise the use of Automated Data Processing (ADP) equipment and software within the operations section.
9. Manage the flow of information provided through available C4I systems.
10. Supervise the control, dissemination and destruction of classified information within the operations section.
12. Supervise preparation of the operational journal and journal file.
13. Establish the watch bill for the Command Operations Center.
14. Assemble and distribute operations orders.
15. Supervise the preparation and submission of messages and reports.

16. Supervise the preparation of military information briefs in support of the operations section.
17. Supervise the maintenance of the operations sections war fighting and training publication library.
18. Maintain the unit's training records.
19. Assist the operations officer with the development of the unit's training plan.
20. Prepare training schedules and letters of instruction.
21. Supervise the request of ranges and training areas.
22. Assist the commander in the tactical employment of the organic weapons systems for the unit.
23. Assist the commander in ensuring the establishment of a perimeter defense, security/observation posts, or a Force Protection posture.

9004. INDEX OF 0302/0369 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

| EVENT CODE | EVENT | PAGE |
|----------------------------|--|------|
| 0302 1000-LEVEL | | |
| COMMAND AND CONTROL | | |
| 0302-C2-1001 | Issue a warning order | 9-25 |
| 0302-C2-1002 | Issue a five paragraph order | 9-26 |
| 0302-C2-1003 | Issue a fragmentary order | 9-27 |
| 0302-C2-1004 | Employ enablers | 9-28 |
| DEFENSE | | |
| 0302-DEF-1001 | Lead a unit in defensive operations | 9-29 |
| 0302-DEF-1002 | Employ machineguns in support of defensive operations | 9-30 |
| 0302-DEF-1003 | Employ mortars in support of defensive operations | 9-31 |
| 0302-DEF-1004 | Employ assault units in support of defensive operations | 9-32 |
| 0302-DEF-1005 | Employ anti-armor units in support of defensive operations | 9-33 |
| 0302-DEF-1006 | Prepare a platoon/company fire plan overlay | 9-34 |
| 0302-DEF-1007 | Employ armor in support of defensive operations | 9-35 |
| 0302-DEF-1008 | Employ engineers in support of defensive operations | 9-36 |
| FIRE SUPPORT | | |
| 0302-FSPT-1001 | Develop a fire support plan | 9-37 |
| 0302-FSPT-1002 | Employ supporting arms | 9-38 |
| 0302-FSPT-1003 | Prepare a brief for fixed wing CAS | 9-39 |
| 0302-FSPT-1004 | Prepare a brief for rotary winged CAS | 9-40 |
| 0302-FSPT-1005 | Integrate fires | 9-41 |
| INTELLIGENCE | | |
| 0302-INT-1001 | Lead information collections | 9-42 |
| OFFENSE | | |
| 0302-OFF-1001 | Lead a unit in offensive operations | 9-43 |
| 0302-OFF-1002 | Employ machineguns in support of offensive operations | 9-44 |
| 0302-OFF-1003 | Employ mortars in support of offensive operations | 9-45 |
| 0302-OFF-1004 | Employ assault units in support of offensive operations | 9-46 |
| 0302-OFF-1005 | Employ anti-armor units in support of offensive operations | 9-47 |

| | | |
|----------------------------|--|------|
| 0302-OFF-1006 | Employ engineers in support of offensive operations | 9-48 |
| 0302-OFF-1007 | Employ armor in support of offensive operations | 9-49 |
| OPERATIONS | | |
| 0302-OPS-1001 | Lead a unit in consolidation | 9-50 |
| 0302-OPS-1002 | Lead a unit during relief in place | 9-51 |
| 0302-OPS-1003 | Lead a unit during passage of lines | 9-52 |
| 0302-OPS-1004 | Lead a unit in mounted operations | 9-53 |
| 0302-OPS-1005 | Lead a unit in helicopter/tilt-rotor borne operations | 9-54 |
| PATROLLING | | |
| 0302-PAT-1001 | Lead a unit in patrolling operations | 9-56 |
| 0302-PAT-1002 | Lead a combat patrol | 9-57 |
| 0302-PAT-1003 | Lead a reconnaissance patrol | 9-58 |
| 0302-PAT-1004 | Lead a unit in a vehicle/personnel checkpoint | 9-59 |
| STABILITY | | |
| 0302-STAB-1001 | Lead a unit in a cordon and search operation | 9-60 |
| 0302-STAB-1002 | Conduct key leader engagement | 9-61 |
| 0369 1000-LEVEL | | |
| COMMUNICATIONS | | |
| 0369-COMM-1001 | Employ a High Frequency (HF) radio | 9-62 |
| 0369-COMM-1002 | Operate Satellite Communication (SATCOM) devices | 9-62 |
| DEFENSE | | |
| 0369-DEF-1003 | Direct the employment of machinegun units in support of defensive operations | 9-63 |
| 0369-DEF-1004 | Direct the employment of anti-armor units in support of defensive operations | 9-64 |
| 0369-DEF-1005 | Direct the employment of assault units in support of defensive operations | 9-65 |
| 0369-DEF-1006 | Direct the employment of mortars in support of defensive operations | 9-66 |
| 0369-DEF-1007 | Lead a sniper unit in support of defensive operations | 9-66 |
| OFFENSE | | |
| 0369-OFF-1003 | Direct the employment of machinegun units in support of offensive operations | 9-67 |
| 0369-OFF-1004 | Direct the employment of anti-armor units in support of offensive operations | 9-68 |
| 0369-OFF-1005 | Direct the employment of an assault unit in offensive operations | 9-69 |
| 0369-OFF-1006 | Direct the employment of mortars in support of offensive operations | 9-70 |
| 0369-OFF-1007 | Lead a sniper unit in support of offensive operations | 9-71 |
| OPERATIONS | | |
| 0369-OPS-1001 | Direct a mortar Fire Direction Center (FDC) | 9-71 |
| 0302 2000-LEVEL | | |
| COMMAND AND CONTROL | | |
| 0302-C2-2001 | Perform duties as a watch officer | 9-72 |
| 0302-C2-2002 | Perform duties within the Marine Corps Planning Process | 9-73 |
| 0302-C2-2003 | Operate a command post | 9-74 |
| 0302-C2-2004 | Employ Command and Control Systems | 9-74 |
| 0302-C2-2501 | Operate a combat operations center | 9-75 |

| COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT | | |
|------------------------|--|------|
| 0302-CSS-2001 | Coordinate unit tactical logistics | 9-76 |
| FIRE SUPPORT | | |
| 0302-FSPT-2001 | Develop a fire support execution matrix | 9-77 |
| 0302-FSPT-2002 | Develop a target list | 9-78 |
| 0302-FSPT-2003 | Lead a Fire Support Team | 9-79 |
| 0302-FSPT-2004 | Develop a schedule of fires | 9-79 |
| 0302-FSPT-2005 | Develop a fire support coordination overlay | 9-80 |
| 0302-FSPT-2006 | Conduct a quick fire support plan | 9-81 |
| 0302-FSPT-2007 | Operate the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) | 9-82 |
| PLANNING | | |
| 0302-PLAN-2501 | Integrate Attack the Network (AtN) Framework into the operations process | 9-83 |
| TRAINING | | |
| 0302-TRNG-2002 | Serve as an Officer In Charge on a range | 9-84 |
| 0302-TRNG-2004 | Serve as a Range Safety Officer (RSO) | 9-85 |
| 0369 2000-LEVEL | | |
| OPERATIONS | | |
| 0369-OPS-2001 | Supervise the operations of a Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) | 9-86 |
| 0369-OPS-2002 | Supervise the operations of a Combat Operations Center (COC) | 9-88 |
| 0369-OPS-2003 | Develop an operation overlay | 9-88 |
| TRAINING | | |
| 0369-TRNG-2001 | Develop a unit training plan | 9-89 |
| 0369-TRNG-2003 | Develop unit training priorities | 9-89 |

9005. 0302 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

0302-C2-1001: Issue a warning order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306, 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given subordinate units, an order, and considering the situation and time available.

STANDARD: To facilitate concurrent preparation of subordinate unit(s) with reconnaissance and detailed planning.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Begin planning.
2. Analyze higher's order.
3. Conduct METT-TSL.
4. Analyze civilian considerations, as appropriate.
5. Determine task organization.
6. Consider time line.

7. Develop the situation paragraph.
8. Develop the mission.
9. Develop the tentative scheme of maneuver.
10. Develop coordinating instructions.
11. Develop special instructions to subordinate leaders, special purpose teams, and/or key individuals.
12. Designate personnel to receive order.
13. Post or brief warning order.

REFERENCES:

1. MCIP 3-33.01 Small Unit Leaders Guide to Counterinsurgency
2. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
4. MCWP 3-11.2 w chl Marine Rifle Squad
5. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Warning orders are applicable but not limited to combat or training.
2. CONSIDERATIONS: ASCOPE (Areas, Structures, Capabilities, Organizations, Personnel, Events).

0302-C2-1002: Issue a five paragraph order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306, 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given subordinate units, an order, and considering the situation and time available

STANDARD: To communicate a complete, realistic, and tactically sound plan that accomplishes the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Begin planning.
2. Analyze higher's order.
3. Conduct METT-TSL.
4. Analyze civilian considerations, as appropriate.
5. Task organize the unit.
6. Arrange reconnaissance.
7. Make reconnaissance.
8. Develop the plan.
9. Develop the orientation.
10. Develop the enemy situation.
11. Develop the friendly situation.
12. Incorporate attachments and/or detachments in the plan.
13. Develop the mission.
14. Develop the commander's intent.
15. Develop the scheme of maneuver.

16. Develop the fire support plan.
17. Develop the tasks to subordinate, supporting, and attached units.
18. Develop the coordinating instructions that apply to two or more units.
19. Develop the administration and logistics plan.
20. Develop the command and signal plan.
21. Designate personnel to receive the order.
22. Arrange personnel around the terrain model in accordance with the scheme of maneuver.
23. Orient personnel to terrain model.
24. Issue order Using terrain model, graphic, and/or overlay to reinforce understanding.
25. Receive brief backs/confirmation briefs to ensure appropriate actions.
26. Supervise preparation and execution.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
2. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
4. MCWP 3-11.2 w chl Marine Rifle Squad

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Subordinate unit leaders have to clearly understand their specified tasks, implied tasks, distribution of labor, and priority of work.
 2. While difficult to measure, the delivery of orders should also inspire subordinate confidence in the plan and should be evaluated subjectively.
 3. Distance learning courseware supports the development of the order.
 4. CONSIDERATIONS: ASCOPE (Areas, Structures, Capabilities, Organizations, Personnel, Events). Utilize the 1/3-2/3 rule when conducting planning.
-

0302-C2-1003: Issue a fragmentary order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306, 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given subordinate units, a changing situation, and time available, and having previously issued a five paragraph order.

STANDARD: To provide additional direction and guidance necessary to continue operations and to communicate a timely, cohesive, realistic, and tactically sound plan that meets the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine what has changed from the previous order.
2. Provide updated situation and required additional information to subordinates.
3. Receive brief backs/confirmation briefs to ensure appropriate actions.
4. Supervise preparation and execution.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
2. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
4. MCWP 3-11.2 w chl Marine Rifle Squad

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Subordinate unit leaders have to clearly understand the change to the situation and the relevant changes to the base order.
2. Communication of the order may be via messenger, radio, verbally, or in writing.
3. Constraints of time, communications, and proximity to subordinate units will significantly impact the delivery and content of the fragmentary order as well as the nature of brief backs and confirmation briefs.

0302-C2-1004: Employ enablers

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306, 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, non-standard attachment(s), and an order.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Begin planning.
2. Coordinate with attachment.
3. Integrate capabilities of attachments.
4. Consider limitations, as necessary.
5. Issue the order to unit and attachments.
6. Supervise support of attachments, as necessary.
7. Set conditions for enablers to support the mission.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-07 Joint Doctrine for Military Operations Other Than War

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: CONSIDERATIONS FOR ENABLERS: Enablers include but are not limited to Military Working Dogs, EOD, Female Engagement Teams, Law Enforcement Professions, HUMINT/SIGINT, Army PYSOPS, CMO, reservists, interpreters

0302-DEF-1001: Lead a unit in defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306, 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, an assigned area or sector from which to defend, a mission, and an order.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise local security establishment.
2. Begin planning.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Arrange for reconnaissance.
5. Coordinate with adjacent units.
6. Conduct reconnaissance.
7. Identify and mark subordinate unit primary, alternate, and supplementary positions.
8. Assign sectors of fire for subordinate, supporting, and attached units.
9. Identify and mark command post.
10. Identify and mark occupation routes.
11. Complete the plan.
12. Conduct, coordinate, and complete the fire support/targeting process.
13. Establish trigger lines, engagement criteria, and target precedence for all weapon systems.
14. Establish priorities of work and timeline.
15. Issue the order.
16. Supervise occupation of the defense.
17. Improve security and initiate patrolling plan.
18. Ensure automatic/crew served weapons are properly emplaced.
19. deconflict the battlespace geometry.
20. Supervise marking of sectors of fire.
21. Supervise establishment of fields of fire.
22. Supervise emplacement of obstacles.
23. Register indirect fires.
24. Update list of targets to higher.
25. Receive updated target list from higher.
26. Collect fire plan sketches and range cards from subordinate units then refine positions.
27. Submit unit fire plan sketch.
28. Supervise entrenchment of positions.
29. Supervise implementation of communications plan.
30. Confirm counter-attack plan.
31. Rehearse defensive battle drills.
32. Supervise alert postures.
33. Supervise continuing actions.
34. Supervise position improvement and refinement.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 90-10-1 Infantryman's Guide to Combat in Built-Up Areas
2. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon

3. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCWP 3-15.5 Anti-armor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This training event is not limited to live fire for 0302. If performance steps are satisfied, this T&R event can be achieved with training facilities such as CAST facility, sand table, TEWT, etc.
 2. This includes all defensive operations, to include MOUT and counter-mechanized.
 3. Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training.
 4. Considerations for urban operations: apply when operating in any of the four levels of urbanized terrain (subterranean, street, building, and air); assess demographics/population factors (ASCOPE); consider and assess rules of engagement; assess fire support, tactical control measures, routes, and urban specific factors and restrictions; determine/coordinate key terrain labeling; supervise movement and tactics in the four levels of urbanized terrain; establish target precedence, consider effects for all weapon systems, and assess collateral damage; breach urban obstacles; gain a foothold in limited urban objectives; maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to urban operations (ASCOPE etc); supervise clearing and marking; conduct continuous engagement/interaction with locals to support operations and gain actionable intelligence.
-

0302-DEF-1002: Employ machineguns in support of defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306

GRADES: CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted or dismounted machinegun unit and an order.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects of machinegun fires in support of the ground scheme of maneuver in accordance with the Principles of Machinegun Employment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize as required to support defensive scheme of maneuver.
2. Determine method of support.
3. Determine type of fires to be employed.
4. Determine target precedence.
5. Determine engagement criteria.

6. Ensure that machineguns are emplaced in either a Final Protective Line (FPL) or Principle Direction of Fire (PDF).
7. Identify alternate and supplementary positions.
8. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
9. Coordinate with adjacent units.
10. Supervise establishment of fields of fire.
11. Supervise creation of range cards.
12. Supervise registration of fires.
13. Supervise position improvement.
14. Coordinate signal plan.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This training event is not limited to live fire for 0302. If performance steps are satisfied, this T&R event can be achieved with training facilities such as CAST facility, sand table, TEWT, etc.
2. If weapons platoon assets are attached, employment is directed by attached unit commander.
3. This includes all defensive operations, to include MOUT and counter-mechanized strong point.
4. Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training.
5. PICMDEEP stands for (Pairs, Interlocking, Coordinating, Mutual Support, Defilade, Enfilading Fire, Economy of Fire, and Protection).

0302-DEF-1003: Employ mortars in support of defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306

GRADES: CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mortar unit and an order.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects from mortar(s) unit in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize as required to support defensive scheme of maneuver.
2. Determine the method of employment.

3. Integrate employment plan with external fire support assets.
4. Determine priority of fires.
5. Determine priority targets.
6. Position mortars to best support defense and counterattack plan.
7. Coordinate with adjacent units.
8. Determine and coordinate signal plan.
9. Determine logistical requirements.
10. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
11. Determine alternate firing positions.
12. Plan for Final Protective Fire (FPF).
13. Register FPF.
14. Register additional planned targets.
15. Ensure readiness to shoot priority targets/FPF.
16. Deconflict requests for mortar fires.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars
2. MCRP 3-15.2A Mortars
3. MCRP 3-15.2B Mortar Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This training event is not limited to live fire for 0302. If performance steps are satisfied, this T&R event can be achieved with training facilities such as CAST facility, sand table, TEWT, etc.
2. Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training.

0302-DEF-1004: Employ assault units in support of defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306

GRADES: CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an assault unit an order.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects from assault unit in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize as required to support defensive scheme of maneuver.

2. Determine type of fires to be employed.
3. Determine target precedence.
4. Determine engagement criteria.
5. Deconflict battlespace geometry.
6. Integrate fires.
7. Coordinate with adjacent units.
8. Supervise the selection of hot and cold positions.
9. Supervise the rehearsal of movement to and from hot and cold positions.
10. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
11. Employ demolitions.
12. Assign other tasks in accordance with capabilities to support the defense.
13. Supervise range card completion.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-102 Countermobility
2. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
3. MCWP 3-15.5 Anti-armor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Battlespace geometry considerations must include clearance of back blast area.
2. This training event is not limited to live fire for 0302. If performance steps are satisfied, this T&R event can be achieved with training facilities such as CAST facility, sand table, TEWT, etc.
3. Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training.

0302-DEF-1005: Employ an anti-armor unit in support of defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306

GRADES: CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted or dismounted anti-armor unit an order.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects of the anti-armor unit in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize as required to support the defensive scheme of maneuver.
2. Determine type of fires to be employed.

3. Determine target precedence.
4. Determine engagement criteria.
5. Integrate fires.
6. Deconflict the battlespace geometry.
7. Coordinate with adjacent units.
8. Supervise the selection of hot and cold positions.
9. Supervise the rehearsal of movement to and from hot and cold positions.
10. Employ anti armor unit optics.
11. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
12. Supervise the integration of the anti armor unit and the obstacle plan.
13. Supervise range card completion.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-21.91 Tactical Employment of Anti-armor Platoons, Companies and Battalions
2. MCWP 3-15.5 Antiarmor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This training event is not limited to live fire for 0302. If performance steps are satisfied, this T&R event can be achieved with training facilities such as CAST facility, sand table, TEWT, etc.
2. TM 09397B-12/1 Operator and Organizational maintenance Manual, JAVELIN (CD ROM) is an additional reference.
3. Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training.
4. Methods of engagement are HAW/MAW/LAW and massed surprised fires

0302-DEF-1006: Prepare a platoon/company fire plan overlay

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306, 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given subordinate unit fire plan sketches, crew-served weapons range cards, a map, and an overlay.

STANDARD: To report the unit's defensive plan to higher, coordinate with adjacent units, or facilitate relief in place.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Mark map grid lines on overlay.
2. Illustrate subordinate unit positions and crew-served weapons.
3. Illustrate special weapons munitions.

4. Illustrate sectors of fire.
5. Illustrate Principle Directions of Fire (PDFs) and Final Protective Lines (FPLs).
6. Illustrate indirect FPF, as necessary.
7. Illustrate dead space.
8. Illustrate tactical control measures.
9. Illustrate unit command posts.
10. Illustrate targets and fire support coordinating measures.
11. Illustrate obstacles.
12. Illustrate key terrain not represented on map.
13. Illustrate observation posts/listening posts (LP/OP).
14. Illustrate applicable adjacent unit positions and control measures.
15. Record north arrow.
16. Record unit and preparer information.
17. Record time and date.
18. Record map data.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
2. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
3. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
4. MCWP 3-11.2 w ch1 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Consideration of distance X of direct fire weapons, line of sight/IV lines and planned indirect fires should be included.
2. Special weapons include, but are not limited to LAAWs, AT4s, sniper rifles, claymores, hand grenades, demolitions, etc.
3. Positions include primary, alternate, and supplementary

0302-DEF-1007: Employ armor in support of defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given armor units and an order.

STANDARD: To maximize maneuverability, speed, momentum, firepower, and shock effect to accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine use of mobility in defense.
2. Task organize as required to support defensive scheme of maneuver.

3. Determine security plan.
4. Develop plan for integration of armor with dismounts.
5. Determine method of support.
6. Determine type of fires to be employed.
7. Determine target precedence.
8. Determine engagement criteria.
9. Deconflict battlespace geometry
10. Integrate fires.
11. Determine routes.
12. Supervise the selection of hot positions.
13. Determine logistics requirements.
14. Identify alternate and supplementary positions.
15. Determine counterattack plan, as necessary.
16. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
17. Coordinate with adjacent units.
18. Employ armor unit optics.
19. Supervise establishment of fields of fire.
20. Supervise creation of range cards.
21. Supervise registration of fires.
22. Supervise position improvement.
23. Develop communications plan.
24. Coordinate signal plan.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
3. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This training event is not limited to live fire for 0302. If performance steps are satisfied, this T&R event can be achieved with training facilities such as CAST facility, sand table, TEWT, etc.
2. If weapons platoon assets are attached, employment is directed by attached unit commander.
3. This includes all defensive operations, to include MOUT and countermechanized strong point.
4. Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or livefire training.
5. Considerations: thermal cross over considerations for employing armor unit optics, platoons normally do not do mobile defenses, but armor may be integrated into relatively static area defenses as a mobile element. This event covers platoon commanders up to regimental commanders.

0302-DEF-1008: Employ engineers in support of defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, engineer unit, demolitions, obstacle materials, and an order.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects of the counter-mobility in support of the defensive scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize.
2. Determine countermobility requirements.
3. Conduct countermobility planning.
4. Submit request for additional support and/or material.
5. Supervise preparation of charges and construction of field expedient demolitions.
6. Supervise preparation of obstacles.
7. Ensure integration with fires and maneuver.
8. Supervise emplacement of demolitions.
9. Direct the detonation of explosives.
10. Supervise emplacement of obstacles.
11. Assess countermobility effects.
12. Monitor demolition expenditure relative to the scheme of maneuver.
13. Supervise resupply.
14. Prepare for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 20-32 Mine/Countermine Operations
2. FM 23-23 Antipersonnel Mine M18A1 Claymore
3. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
4. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
5. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations
6. MCWP 3-31.2 (MCRP 3-3.1 NWP 3-15) MINE WARFARE
7. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range
Facility Code 17905 Mine Warfare Area

0302-FSPT-1001: Develop a fire support plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306

GRADES: CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scheme of maneuver, fire support available, and an order.

26 Jul 2012

STANDARD: To support the ground scheme of maneuver in accordance with commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify fire support coordinating measures.
2. Plan targets on known, suspected, and likely enemy positions/avenues of approach/avenues of withdrawal.
3. Identify priority targets.
4. Submit list of targets to higher headquarters.
5. Receive target list from higher headquarters.
6. Integrate updated fire support plan with scheme of maneuver.
7. Disseminate fire support plan.
8. Continually refine the fire support plan based on METT-TSL.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars
2. FMFM 2-7 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
3. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
4. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
5. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
6. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)
7. MCWP 3-23 Offensive Air Support
8. MCWP 3-23.1 Close Air Support

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Requirement to satisfy 3-month sustainment interval is not limited to live fire exercises. CAST facilities, sand table and terrain models will suffice.
2. Simulation may be used as an alternative to performing this task in the field or live fire.

0302-FSPT-1002: Employ supporting arms

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306, 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a radio, call signs, frequencies, available supporting arms, equipment, a scheme of maneuver, and an order.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effect(s) on target that support(s) the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine fire support available.
2. Establish communications with supporting agencies.
3. Determine target location(s).
4. Determine asset to target match.

5. Determine type of munitions available.
6. Deconflict battlespace geometry.
7. Coordinate plan with all units.
8. Request for fires.
9. Direct the adjustment and delivery of fires.
10. Transmit battle damage assessment.
11. Complete mission.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars
2. FMFM 2-7 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
3. FMFM 6-18.1 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support System
4. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
5. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
6. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: SAVT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Requirements to satisfy this 3-month sustainment interval are not limited to live fire.
2. Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training.
3. This event may also be conducted and/or supplemented by the use of a Category I or II simulation devices and a simulation device operator.

0302-FSPT-1003: Prepare a brief for fixed wing CAS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306, 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario involving a Close Air Support (CAS) strike with a Joint Terminal Attack Controller (JTAC), a topographic map, compass, protractor, a target, and an attack aircraft with ordnance.

STANDARD: To transmit all pertinent information to aircraft.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine IP/BP.
2. Determine Heading.

3. Determine Distance.
4. Determine Target Elevation.
5. Determine Target Description.
6. Determine Target Location.
7. Determine Mark Type.
8. Determine location of friendly units.
9. Determine egress.
10. Determine remarks as necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
3. MCWP 3-23.1 Close Air Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Combined Arms Staff Trainer

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

1. TSFO
2. DVTE
3. SAVT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Terminal controller should have: (1) aircraft on correct final attack heading and (2) aircraft pointed at target prior to cleared hot call given, regardless of platform.
2. Includes acting as FIST, terminal controller, and/or FSCC.
3. Requirements to satisfy this 6-month sustainment interval are not limited to live fire.
4. This event may also be conducted and/or supplemented by the use of a Category I or II simulation devices and a simulation device operator.

0302-FSPT-1004: Prepare a brief for rotary winged CAS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306, 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario involving a rotary wing Close Air Support (CAS) strike with a Joint Terminal Attack Controller (JTAC), a topographic map, compass, protractor, a target, an attack aircraft with ordnance.

STANDARD: To transmit all pertinent information to the aircraft.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine controller position.
2. Determine Direction.
3. Determine Distance.
4. Determine Target Description.
5. Determine Mark Type.
6. Determine any additional remarks necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
3. MCWP 3-23.1 Close Air Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Combined Arms Staff Trainer

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: SAVT

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Terminal controller should have: (1) aircraft on correct final attack heading and (2) aircraft pointed at target prior to cleared hot call given regardless of platform.
2. Includes acting as FIST, terminal controller, and/or FSCC.
3. Requirements to satisfy this 6-month sustainment interval are not limited to live-fire.
4. Direction is from controller to target.
5. Distance is to nearest friendlies.
6. This event may also be conducted and/or supplemented by the use of a Category I or II simulation devices and a simulation device operator.

0302-FSPT-1005: Integrate fires

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306, 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, a scheme of maneuver, and supporting arms available.

STANDARD: To achieve the desired effects on target(s) that supports the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Develop a fire support plan.
2. Conduct weaponeering.
3. Deconflict the battlespace geometry.
4. Execute engagement criteria.
5. Execute target precedence.
6. Employ supporting arms.
7. Integrate direct fires.
8. Determine effects of fires.
9. Refine accuracy.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Weaponeering is defined by "selecting the best supporting arms IOT attack the target considering availability and coordination requirements, weaponeering is selecting the appropriate weapon and munitions based on the desired effect and lethality and non-lethality of a specific munition" MCWP 3-16. Targeting is the process of selecting targets and matching the appropriate response to them comprised of the following four activities: Decide, Detect, Deliver, Assess.

0302-INT-1001: Lead information collections

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit and an order.

STANDARD: To support the intelligence cycle, accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze higher information requirements.
2. Determine additional information requirements.
3. Request external collection assets.
4. Integrate enablers.
5. Disseminate collection priorities.
6. Direct tactical site exploitation.
7. Collect subordinate findings.
8. Compile information findings.

9. Submit information findings.

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Information requirements may be provided in part by higher CCIRs, (PIRs, FFIRs, EEFI's) and IRs, as well as those generated internally.

0302-OFF-1001: Lead a unit in offensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, an objective, and an order.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise assembly area actions.
2. Begin planning.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Arrange for reconnaissance.
5. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, and attached units.
6. Make reconnaissance.
7. Confirm enemy location.
8. Confirm support by fire positions.
9. Confirm tentative ground scheme of maneuver.
10. Confirm tactical control measures and routes.
11. Complete the plan.
12. Conduct, coordinate, and complete the fire support/targeting process.
13. Establish target precedence for all weapon systems.
14. Establish priorities of rehearsal and timeline.
15. Establish the signal plan.
16. Issue the order.
17. Supervise appropriate pre-combat actions; PCC/PCI, rehearsals, and confirmation briefs.
18. Supervise movement to and occupation of attack position.
19. Initiate tactical deception as required.
20. Initiate pre-planned fires if required.
21. Cross line of departure (LD) at the specified time.
22. Report crossing of tactical control measures.
23. Conduct directed actions between line of departure and objective, and on objective.
24. Breach obstacles.
25. Maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to the

attack.

26. Control and direct organic and supporting arms.
27. Complete actions on the objective.
28. Receive and send required reports.
29. Direct and supervise consolidation.
30. Supervise casualty evacuation and logistics operations.
31. Issue fragmentary orders to units in preparation for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-06 Joint Urban Operations
2. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
4. MCWP 3-11.2 w chl Marine Rifle Squad
5. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. If performance steps are all satisfied, training can be achieved with external support resources such as CAST facility, sand table, TEWT, etc.
2. Task can be performed as a deliberate or a hasty attack.
3. Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or livefire training.
4. Considerations for urban operations: apply when operating in any of the four levels of urbanized terrain (subterranean, street, building, and air); assess demographics/population factors (ASCOPE); consider and assess rules of engagement; assess fire support, tactical control measures, routes, and urban specific factors and restrictions; determine/coordinate key terrain labeling; supervise movement and tactics in the four levels of urbanized terrain; establish target precedence, consider effects for all weapon systems, and assess collateral damage; breach urban obstacles; gain a foothold in limited urban objectives; maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to urban operations (ASCOPE etc); supervise clearing and marking; conduct continuous engagement/interaction with locals to support operations and gain actionable intelligence.

0302-OFF-1002: Employ machineguns in support of offensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306

GRADES: CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a machinegun unit, a mission, and an order.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects of machinegun fires in support of the ground scheme of maneuver in accordance with the Principles of Machine Gun

Employment PICMDEEP.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize.
2. Determine method of support (support/assault).
3. Direct positioning of machinegun units.
4. Determine target precedence.
5. Determine engagement criteria.
6. Determine target reference points (TRP).
7. Plan ammunition/rates of fire relative to the attack.
8. Develop appropriate signal plan. Shift, cease, next action at a minimum.
9. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
10. Coordinate with adjacent units.
11. Ensure security is provided for machinegun units.
12. Ensure fires support maneuver actions.
13. Monitor ammunition/rates of fire relative to the attack.
14. Direct positioning of machinegun units in consolidation.
15. Supervise resupply of machineguns.
16. Prepare for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.27 MK19 40MM Grenade Machine Gun MOD 3
2. FM 3-22.65 Browning Machinegun, Caliber .50, HB M2
3. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
4. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
5. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
6. MCWP 3-11.2 w chl Marine Rifle Squad
7. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery
8. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. If weapons platoon assets are attached, employment is directed by attached unit commander.
2. This includes all offensive operations to include MOUT/mechanized/fortified strong point.
3. If performance steps are satisfied, this T&R event can be achieved with training facilities such as CAST facility, sand table, TEWT, etc.
4. Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or livefire training.
5. PICMDEEP refers to (Pairs, Interlocking, Coordinating, Mutual Support, Defilade, Enfilading Fire, Economy of Fire, and Protection).

0302-OFF-1003: Employ mortars in support of offensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306

GRADES: CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mortar unit and an order.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects from mortars in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize.
2. Determine the method of employment.
3. Determine the priority of fires.
4. Determine priority targets.
5. Position mortars to support scheme of maneuver.
6. Coordinate with adjacent units.
7. Develop signal plan. Shift, cease, next action at a minimum.
8. Determine logistical requirements.
9. Integrate employment plan with additional fire support assets.
10. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
11. Designate initial and subsequent firing positions.
12. Identify targets in support of movement.
13. Identify targets in support of the assault.
14. Identify targets in support of consolidation.
15. Establish priority targets.
16. Register additional planned targets.
17. Ensure readiness to shoot priority targets.
18. Deconflict requests for mortar fires.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars
2. MCRP 3-15.2A Mortars
3. MCRP 3-15.2B Mortar Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Training event is not limited to live fire for 0302. If performance steps are satisfied, this T&R event can be achieved with training facilities such as CAST facility, sand table, TEWT, etc.
 2. Simulation may be used as a supplement to performing this task in the field or live fire.
 3. There are additional logistical considerations when 60mm mortars are incorporated into the assault. Additional considerations are; the movement of rounds, staging rounds at mortar firing position(s), number of rounds needed at each mortar firing position to avoid an excessive breakout, and moving ammunition if required to displace. The spreadload of mortar ammunition during movement should include use of all personnel without degrading security.
-

26 Jul 2012

0302-OFF-1004: Employ assault units in support of offensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306

GRADES: CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an assault unit and an order.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects from assault unit in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize.
2. Determine target precedence.
3. Determine engagement criteria.
4. Deconflict battlespace geometry.
5. Coordinate with adjacent units.
6. Ensure integration of fires and maneuver.
7. Identify hot and cold positions, if applicable.
8. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
9. Employ demolitions, as required.
10. Assign other tasks in accordance with capabilities to support the offense.
11. Monitor ammunition expenditure relative to the attack.
12. Direct positioning of assault units in consolidation.
13. Supervise resupply of assault units.
14. Prepare for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. MCWP 3-15.5 Anti-armor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Training event is not limited to live fire for 0302. If performance steps are satisfied, this T&R event can be achieved with training facilities such as CAST facility, sand table, TEWT, etc.
2. Simulation may be used as a supplement to performing this task in the field or live fire.
3. Deconflicting battlespace geometry includes backblast and demolition standoff considerations.

0302-OFF-1005: Employ anti-armor units in support of offensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306

GRADES: CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an anti-armor unit and an order.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects of anti-armor unit in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize.
2. Determine target precedence.
3. Determine engagement criteria.
4. Coordinate with adjacent units.
5. Ensure integration of fires and maneuver.
6. Identify hot and cold positions, if applicable.
7. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
8. Assign other tasks in accordance with capabilities to support the offense.
9. Monitor ammunition expenditure relative to the attack.
10. Direct positioning of anti-armor units in consolidation.
11. Supervise resupply of anti-armor units.
12. Prepare for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 7-91 Tactical Employment of Antiarmor Platoons, Companies and Battalions
2. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
3. MCWP 3-15.5 Antiarmor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Training event is not limited to live fire for 0302. If performance steps are satisfied, this T&R event can be achieved with training facilities such as CAST facility, sand table, TEWT, etc.
2. This includes all offensive operations.
3. Simulation may be used as a supplement to performing this task in the field or live fire.
4. Deconflicting battlespace geometry includes backblast considerations. Other tasks possible include screening, observation posts (for use of optics) and other mobility capabilities.

0302-OFF-1006: Employ engineers in support of offensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306, 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, mounted or dismounted engineer unit, demolitions, breaching materials, and an order.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects of mobility in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize.
2. Determine mobility requirements.
3. Conduct mobility planning.
4. Submit request for additional support and/or material.
5. Supervise preparation of charges and construction of field expedient demolitions.
6. Ensure integration with fires and maneuver.
7. Supervise emplacement of demolitions.
8. Direct the detonation of explosives.
9. Coordinate breaching.
10. Monitor demolition expenditure relative to the scheme of maneuver.
11. Supervise resupply.
12. Prepare for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 20-32 Mine/Countermining Operations
2. FM 23-23 Antipersonnel Mine M18A1 Claymore
3. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
4. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
5. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations
6. MCWP 3-31.2 Mine Warfare
7. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17730 Fire and Movement Range
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

0302-OFF-1007: Employ armor in support of offensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given armor units and an order.

STANDARD: To maximize maneuverability, speed, momentum, firepower, and shock effect to accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize.
2. Determine security plan.
3. Determine integration of armor with dismounts.
4. Determine method of support.
5. Determine type of fires to be employed.
6. Determine target precedence.
7. Determine engagement criteria.
8. Deconflict battlespace geometry
9. Integrate fires.
10. Determine maneuverability routes.
11. Develop communications and signal plan.
12. Determine logistics requirements.
13. Determine dismount positions, as required.
14. Determine support by fire positions.
15. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
16. Coordinate with adjacent units.
17. Supervise armor integration rehearsals.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-12 Marine Corps Tank Employment
3. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)
4. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,
Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This training event is not limited to live fire for 0302. If performance steps are satisfied, this T&R event can be achieved with training facilities such as CAST facility, sand table, TEWT, etc.
2. Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or livefire training.
3. Considerations: Dismount positions, support by fire positions, and maneuverability routes, logistics requirements, security requirements, and communications requirements are important considerations. May include pre-designated hand and arm signals between elements.

0302-OPS-1001: Lead a unit in consolidation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306, 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and in preparation for follow on operations.

STANDARD: To enable preparation for combat while maintaining security, reorganizing the unit, and improving the current position.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct improvement of all around security.
2. Execute command and control.
3. Displace or reposition elements as required.
4. Position automatic weapons on likely avenues of approach.
5. Process ammunition, casualty, and equipment (ACE) reports.
6. Supervise ammunition, personnel, supplies, and equipment redistribution.
7. Conduct casevac as required.
8. Detain and process personnel as required.
9. Conduct tactical sight exploitation and information collections as required.
10. Improve fields of fire/sectors of fire, obstacles, fire support plan, positions/entrenchment, etc.
11. Issue a fragmentary order.
12. Coordinate unit tactical logistics.
13. Supervise preparation for combat.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The list of event components occurs nearly simultaneously.

0302-OPS-1002: Lead a unit during relief in place

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306, 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order, and while leading either the relieving or defending unit.

STANDARD: To transition tactical control with minimal disruption to operations and vulnerability to threat actions.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Begin planning.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue order.
4. Prepare for combat.
5. Link up with other unit.
6. Coordinate plan for relief in place.
7. Update orders.
8. Maintain command and control.
9. Set conditions for relief in place.
10. Ensure unit moves to relief positions.
11. Report status to higher.
12. Receive higher approval for transfer of tactical control.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Planning must include left seat/right seat plan, detailed recon, shared intelligence, method, obstacle plans, timelines, equipment/ammunition handover/shortfalls, relationships, enablers, local policies, battle handover conditions, control measures, casualty plan, detainee transfer, etc.
2. Fires planning must include left seat/right seat plan, shared procedures, target information, attack guidance coordination, battle handover conditions, fire support coordinating measures, etc.

0302-OPS-1003: Lead a unit during passage of lines

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306, 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, an order, and while leading either the moving or stationary unit.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent with minimal disruption to operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Begin planning.

2. Task organize.
3. Issue orders.
4. Prepare for combat.
5. Link up with other unit.
6. Coordinate plan for passage of lines.
7. Update orders.
8. Maintain command and control.
9. Set conditions for passage of lines.
10. Conduct tactical turnover to stationary unit as needed.
11. Ensure unit moves through the passage route(s).
12. Conduct tactical turnover to moving unit, as needed.
13. Lead unit in consolidation or continue assigned mission as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w chl Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Coordination must occur between stationary and moving units and include control measures for link up, accountability {lead/rear trace}, coordinated casevac plan, coordinated detainee plan, control measures for release point(s).

0302-OPS-1004: Lead a unit in mounted operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given motorized or mechanized assets, a unit, and an order.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Begin planning.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, and attached units.
5. Conduct intelligence preparation/route reconnaissance.
6. Establish tactical control measures and routes.
7. Complete a route overlay, as required.
8. Establish mounted/dismounted battle drills.
9. Establish bump plan.
10. Complete the planning relative to critical mounted factors.
11. Complete and coordinate the fire support plan.

12. Establish target precedence and engagement criteria for all weapon systems.
13. Establish priorities of rehearsal and timeline.
14. Develop the signal plan.
15. Issue the order to subordinate and attached leaders, vehicle commanders, and gunners.
16. Supervise occupation of assembly area.
17. Supervise pre-combat actions (PCC/PCI, rehearsals, and confirmation briefs).
18. Coordinate and conduct movement at specified times and along specified routes.
19. Report crossing of tactical control measures.
20. Employ battle drills as required.
21. Maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to the movement.
22. Receive and send required reports.
23. Supervise execution of the mission.
24. Conduct post combat actions (debrief/AAR).

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
2. FM 5-170 Engineer Reconnaissance
3. FMFRP 4-19 Vehicle Recovery Operations
4. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
5. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook
6. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
7. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)
8. MCWP 3-23.1 Close Air Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Mounted operations are not limited to combat. Administrative movements, movements in CONUS, and any other significant motorized or mechanized travel are applicable.
2. Critical convoy factors include but are not limited to: escalation of force, rules of engagement, primary and alternate routes, order of movement, formations, vehicle recovery, roles and responsibilities, METTTSLC, civilian terrain considerations, (ASCOPE--Area, Structures, Capabilities, Organizations, Personnel, Events), etc.
3. Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training.

0302-OPS-1005: Lead a unit in helicopter/tiltrotor-borne operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306, 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given assault support aircraft, a unit, and an order.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Begin planning.
2. Determine task organization.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, and attached units.
5. Conduct intelligence preparation/landing zone reconnaissance.
6. Establish tactical control measures.
7. Coordinate insert landing zone/ extract pickup zone
8. Establish loading/unloading battle drills.
9. Establish HSWAT.
10. Establish bump plan.
11. Complete the planning relative to critical assault support aircraft factors.
12. Complete and coordinate the fire support plan.
13. Establish target precedence and engagement criteria for all weapon systems.
14. Establish priorities of rehearsal and timeline.
15. Establish the signal plan.
16. Coordinate assault support.
17. Issue order to subordinate and attached leaders.
18. Supervise occupation of assembly area.
19. Supervise pre-combat actions (PCC/PCI, rehearsals, and confirmation briefs).
20. Coordinate and conduct movement at specified times and along specified routes to landing zone.
21. Report insert/extract.
22. Execute battle drills as required.
23. Maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to the movement.
24. Receive and send required reports.
25. Supervise execution of the mission.
26. Conduct post combat actions (debrief/AAR).

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
2. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
4. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopter Borne Operations
5. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
6. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)
7. MCWP 3-43.1 Raid Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Helo operations are not limited to combat. Administrative movements,

movements in CONUS, and any other significant assault support travel are applicable.

2. Planning considerations for tactical load, tactical spread, HWSAT planning, bump plans, pickup zone/landing zone {primary/alt}, go/no go criteria, refuel plans, tactical recovery of aircraft/personnel, comm considerations, signal plan, key GCE billets, MACO, emergency extract plan, brevity codes, signal plan, abort criteria, immediate re-embark, alert aircraft, contingencies, reaction forces, FOCUS ON: ground tactical plan, landing plan, air movement plan, load plan, and staging plan, etc).

0302-PAT-1001: Lead a unit in patrolling operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and an area to patrol from, while motorized, mechanized, or dismounted with or without assault support, and operating in the full range of environmental conditions, during daylight and limited visibility.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize.
2. Issue warning order.
3. Integrate fires.
4. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, and attached units.
5. Conduct intelligence preparation/route reconnaissance.
6. Establish patrol battle drills.
7. Complete the plan.
8. Establish target precedence and engagement criteria for all weapon systems.
9. Issue patrol order to subordinate and attached leaders, specialized teams, and personnel.
10. Supervise pre-combat actions (PCC/PCI, rehearsals, and confirmation briefs).
11. Conduct forward unit coordination.
12. Depart friendly lines.
13. Conduct movement at specified times and along specified routes.
14. Execute battle drills as required.
15. Ensure all around security is maintained.
16. Occupy patrol base if required.
17. Position automatic weapons on likely avenues of approach.
18. Establish/improve fields of fire, obstacles, fires support plan, positions/entrenchment.
19. Supervise continuing actions.
20. Establish a quick reaction force (QRF).
21. Supervise QRF rehearsals.
22. Determine patrolling requirements.
23. Issue patrol orders.

24. Coordinate patrol and patrol base rotations.
25. Supervise departure of patrols.
26. Complete actions on the objective or mission requirements.
27. Detain personnel and report as required.
28. Supervise reentry of patrols.
29. Conduct post-combat actions (debrief/AAR).
30. Report as required.
31. Update the patrolling plan.
32. Continue the mission.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
3. MCWP 3-11.2 w chl Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. An area to patrol from may be an established patrol base, a COP, a FOB, a defensive position, etc.
2. Considerations for urban operations: apply when operating in any of the four levels of urbanized terrain (subterranean, street, building, and air); assess demographics/population factors (ASCOPE); consider and assess rules of engagement; assess fire support, tactical control measures, routes, and urban specific factors and restrictions; determine/coordinate key terrain labeling; supervise movement and tactics in the four levels of urbanized terrain; establish target precedence, consider effects for all weapon systems, and assess collateral damage; breach urban obstacles; gain a foothold in limited urban objectives; maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to urban operations (ASCOPE etc); supervise clearing and marking; conduct continuous engagement/interaction with locals to support operations and gain actionable intelligence.

0302-PAT-1002: Lead a combat patrol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, and an order.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent while seeking direct contact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize.
2. Issue orders.
3. Integrate fires.
4. Supervise pre-combat actions (PCC/PCI, rehearsals, confirmation briefs).
5. Conduct a forward passage of lines.
6. Direct movement to the objective rally point as necessary.
7. Execute immediate action drills as required.
8. Conduct actions on the objective.
9. Lead unit in consolidation or extract as required.
10. Direct movement to the objective rally point.
11. Conduct a rearward passage of lines.
12. Conduct post-combat actions (debrief/AAR).

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w chl Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

| <u>DODIC</u> | <u>Quantity</u> |
|---|----------------------|
| A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip | 10 rounds per weapon |
| A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac | 30 rounds per weapon |
| A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked | 30 rounds per weapon |
| A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single | 10 rounds per weapon |
| BA35 Cartridge, 40mm Practice XM1110 | 1 round per weapon |

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17753 Automated Infantry Platoon Battle Course

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Combat patrol specific planning considerations, means of movement, task org {assault, support, security, hq}, withdrawal/MACO procedures, contingency plans).

0302-PAT-1003: Lead a reconnaissance patrol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306, 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, attachments, and an order.

STANDARD: To gather or confirm information while seeking to avoid direct combat with the enemy.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize.
2. Issue orders.
3. Integrate fires.
4. Supervise pre-combat actions (PCC/PCI, rehearsals, and confirmation briefs).
5. Conduct a forward passage of lines.
6. Conduct movement to objective rally point.
7. Execute immediate action drills as required.
8. Conduct reconnaissance of the objective area.
9. Conduct movement to objective rally point.
10. Conduct rearward passage of lines.
11. Conduct post-combat actions (debrief/AAR).

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w chl Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Recon specific planning considerations, means of movement, task org {assault, support, security, hq}, contingency plans, types of recon patrols are area, zone, and route.

0302-PAT-1004: Lead a unit in a vehicle/personnel checkpoint

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given checkpoint equipment, an order.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize.
3. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, and attached units.
4. Establish search, security, and overwatch areas with stand-off distances.
5. Establish the canalization zone to force movement into the checkpoint.
6. Establish the turning or the deceleration zone to slow approaching vehicles.
7. Establish criteria for escalation of force.
8. Establish fire control measures.
9. Communicate with local non-combatants.

10. Ensure personnel and vehicles are searched sequentially and separately.
11. Establish a secure area for Marines to eat/sleep.
12. Supervise the searching of vehicles/personnel.
13. Facilitate communication between elements.
14. Supervise the handling of detainees, when applicable.
15. Report as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.2 w chl Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
4. BUST Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Plan for search of females given cultural factors.
2. If additional assets are provided such as working dogs, female Marines, technological enhancements, ensure coordination and effective integration.
3. HVI and Bolo are considerations for planning. VCP/TCP kits are also available, but not necessary for the accomplishment of this event. Fire control measures include trigger lines, sectors, etc.
4. Establish an element to interdict local nationals that attempt to evade the checkpoint.
5. Search area needs to be placed out of view, and needs to be conducted by the minimum amount of personnel necessary and covered by an automatic weapon.

0302-STAB-1001: Lead a unit in a cordon and search operation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306, 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, an objective, and an order.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Begin planning.
2. Task organize the unit.
3. Coordination with higher, supporting, adjacent, and attached units.
4. Issue order.
5. Supervise establishment of inner and outer cordon around search area.
6. Maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to the cordon and search.

7. Employ the battle drill for a given situation.
8. Supervise execution of the search.
9. Conduct retrograde.
10. Conduct debrief.
11. Conduct after action review (AAR).

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-07 Joint Doctrine for Military Operations Other Than War
2. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
3. MCRP 3-33A COUNTER GUERRILLA OPERATIONS
4. MCRP 4-11.8C Enemy Prisoners of War and Civilian Internees
5. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
6. MCWP 3-33.5 Counterinsurgency Operations
7. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Task organization for a cordon and search are the security/support element, the command element, and the search element.

0302-STAB-1002: Conduct key leader engagement

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, foreign national key leaders, and an order.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Begin planning.
2. Lead patrol to key leader location.
3. Ensure security of unit and foreign personnel.
4. Engage with key leaders.
5. Conduct retrograde.
6. Conduct debrief.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-07 Joint Doctrine for Military Operations Other Than War

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Plan should incorporate existing demographics.
 2. CONSIDERATIONS FOR ENGAGEMENTS: Assess efforts and effects, address community issues and concerns, dispel misinformation along the prescribed Lines of Operations (LOOs).
 3. Develop relationships and long term rapport with key leaders.
-

9006. 0369 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

0369-COMM-1001: Employ a High Frequency (HF) radio

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a High Frequency (HF) radio, a frequency or net ID, and a distant station.

STANDARD: To establish communications with the distant station.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect radio and components.
2. Assemble components.
3. Connect to a power source (Batteries/vehicle).
4. Operate controls and indicators (net IDs, frequency, time, etc.).
5. Communicate with a distant station.
6. Maintain radio and components.
7. Troubleshoot as required.
8. Remove power source.
9. Disassemble components.
10. Inspect radio and components.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 6-22C RADIO OPERATOR'S HANDBOOK
-

0369-COMM-1002: Operate Satellite Communication (SATCOM) devices

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a communication device and information to convey.

STANDARD: To establish communications with the distant station.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect radio/device and components.
2. Assemble components.
3. Connect to a power source (Batteries/vehicle).
4. Operate controls and indicators (fills, net IDs, frequency, time, etc.).
5. Communicate with a distant station.
6. Troubleshoot as required
7. Maintain radio and components.
8. Remove power source.
9. Disassemble components.
10. Inspect radio/device and components.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 6-22C RADIO OPERATOR'S HANDBOOK

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Current Technical Manuals are not available. Specific technical information can be obtained through the manufacturer.
2. This task is designed for D-DACT and Blue Force Tracker or other SATCOM equipment designated for the platoon or higher operational level.

0369-DEF-1003: Direct the employment of machinegun units in support of defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted or dismounted machinegun unit, and an order.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects of machinegun fires in support of the ground scheme of maneuver in accordance with the Principles of Machinegun Employment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize as required to support defensive scheme of maneuver.
2. Determine method of support.
3. Determine type of fires to be employed.
4. Determine target precedence.
5. Determine engagement criteria.
6. Ensure that machineguns are emplaced in either a Final Protective Line (FPL) or Principle Direction of Fire (PDF).
7. Identify alternate and supplementary positions.
8. Coordinate with adjacent units.
9. Supervise establishment of fields of fire.
10. Supervise creation of range cards.
11. Supervise registration of fires.

12. Supervise position improvement.
13. Coordinate signal plan.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Maneuver/Training area

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training.

0369-DEF-1004: Direct the employment of anti-armor units in support of defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted or dismounted anti-armor unit and an order.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects of the anti-armor unit in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize as required to support defensive scheme of maneuver.
2. Determine type of fires to be employed.
3. Determine target precedence.
4. Determine engagement criteria.
5. Determine battlespace geometry.
6. Ensure integration of fires.
7. Coordinate with adjacent units.
8. Supervise the selection of hot positions.
9. Employ anti armor unit optics.
10. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
11. Supervise the integration of the anti armor unit and the obstacle plan.
12. Supervise range card completion.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 7-91 Tactical Employment of Antiarmor Platoons, Companies and Battalions
2. MCWP 3-15.5 Anti-armor Operations

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training.

0369-DEF-1005: Direct the employment of assault units in support of defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an assault unit and an order.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects of the assault unit in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize as required to support defensive scheme of maneuver.
2. Determine type of fires to be employed.
3. Determine target precedence.
4. Determine engagement criteria.
5. Determine battlespace geometry.
6. Integrate fires.
7. Coordinate with adjacent units.
8. Supervise the selection of hot and cold positions.
9. Supervise the rehearsal of movement to and from hot and cold positions.
10. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
11. Employ demolitions.
12. Supervise the integration of the assault unit and the obstacle plan.
13. Supervise range card completion.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-102 Countermobility
2. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
4. MCWP 3-15.5 Anti-armor Operations
5. TM 013750-13&P/B Operator's, Unit and Direct Support Maintenance Manual for Demolition Kit, Breaching System, Anti-Personnel Obstacle (APOBS)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training.

0369-DEF-1006: Direct the employment of mortars in support of defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mortar unit and an order.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects from mortars in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize as required to support defensive scheme of maneuver.
2. Determine the method of employment.
3. Integrate employment plan with external fire support assets.
4. Determine priority of fires.
5. Determine priority targets.
6. Position mortars to best support defense and counterattack plan.
7. Coordinate with adjacent units.
8. Determine and coordinate signal plan.
9. Determine logistical requirements.
10. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
11. Determine alternate firing positions.
12. Identify Final Protective Fire (FPF).
13. Register FPF.
14. Register additional planned targets.
15. Ensure readiness to shoot priority targets/FPF.
16. Deconflict requests for mortar fires.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars
2. MCRP 3-15.2A Mortars
3. MCRP 3-15.2B Mortar Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field of live fire training.

0369-DEF-1007: Lead a sniper unit in support of defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0317, 0369

BILLETS: Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a sniper unit and a mission with commander's intent.

STANDARD: To satisfy commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Advise commander on sniper employment considerations.
2. Receive the commander's order.
3. Suggest recommendations/modifications for sniper employment.
4. Coordinate and prepare.
5. Brief mission.
6. Execute mission.
7. Make reports, as required.
8. Debrief mission.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

0369-OFF-1003: Direct the employment of a machinegun unit in offensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted or dismounted machinegun unit and an order.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects of machinegun fires in support of the ground scheme of maneuver in accordance with the Principles of Machinegun employment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize.
2. Determine method of support.
3. Direct positioning of machinegun units.
4. Determine target precedence.
5. Determine engagement criteria.
6. Determine target reference points (TRP).
7. Plan ammunition.
8. Determine signals for shift, cease fire, and next action.
9. Determine displacement criteria and plan.

10. Ensure coordination is conducted with adjacent units.
11. Ensure security is provided for machinegun units.
12. Ensure fires commence, shift, and cease on signal to support the attack.
13. Monitor ammunition/rates of fire relative to the attack.
14. Direct positioning of machinegun units in consolidation.
15. Supervise resupply of machinegun units.
16. Prepare for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training.

0369-OFF-1004: Direct the employment of an anti-armor unit in offensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given mounted or dismounted anti-armor unit and an order.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects of the anti-armor unit in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize.
2. Determine target precedence.
3. Determine engagement criteria.
4. Ensure coordination is conducted with adjacent units.
5. Deconflict battlespace geometry.
6. Integrate fires.
7. Identify hot and cold positions, if applicable.
8. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
9. Assign other tasks in accordance with capabilities to support the offense.
10. Monitor ammunition expenditure relative to the attack.
11. Direct positioning of anti-armor units in consolidation.
12. Supervise resupply of anti-armor units.
13. Prepare for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 7-91 Tactical Employment of Antiarmor Platoons, Companies and

- Battalions
2. MCWP 3-15.5 Anti-armor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training.

0369-OFF-1005: Direct the employment of an assault unit in offensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an assault unit and an order.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects from assault unit in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize.
2. Determine target precedence.
3. Determine engagement criteria.
4. Deconflict battlespace geometry.
5. Ensure coordination is conducted with adjacent units.
6. Integrate fires.
7. Identify hot and cold positions, if applicable.
8. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
9. Employ demolitions, as required.
10. Assign other tasks in accordance with capabilities to support the offense.
11. Monitor ammunition expenditure relative to the attack.
12. Direct positioning of assault units in consolidation.
13. Supervise resupply of assault units.
14. Prepare for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
3. MCWP 3-15.5 Anti-armor Operations
4. TM 013750-13&P/B Operator's, Unit and Direct Support Maintenance Manual for Demolition Kit, Breaching System, Anti-Personnel Obstacle (APOBS)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Breaching includes mechanical and explosive breaching of obstacles, walls, doors, etc.
2. Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training.
3. Deconflicting battlespace geometry includes backblast and demolition standoff considerations.

0369-OFF-1006: Direct the employment of mortars in support of offensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mortar unit and an order.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects from mortars in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize.
2. Determine the method of employment.
3. Determine the priority of fires.
4. Determine priority targets.
5. Position mortars to support scheme of maneuver.
6. Coordinate with adjacent units.
7. Determine and coordinate signal plan.
8. Determine logistical requirements.
9. Integrate employment plan with external fire support assets.
10. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
11. Designate initial and subsequent firing positions.
12. Identify targets in support of movement.
13. Identify targets in support of the assault.
14. Identify targets in support of consolidation.
15. Register priority targets.
16. Register additional planned targets.
17. Ensure readiness to shoot priority targets.
18. Deconflict requests for mortar fires.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars
2. MCRP 3-15.2A Mortars
3. MCRP 3-15.2B Mortar Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training.

0369-OFF-1007: Lead a sniper unit in support of offensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order,

STANDARD: by satisfying commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Advise commander on sniper employment considerations.
2. Receive the commander's order.
3. Suggest recommendations/modifications for sniper employment.
4. Coordinate and prepare.
5. Brief mission.
6. Execute mission.
7. Make reports, as required.
8. Debrief mission.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Training area

0369-OPS-1001: Direct a mortar Fire Direction Center (FDC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an 81mm mortar platoon Fire Direction Center (FDC) and an observed Call For Fire (CFF).

STANDARD: To provide fires to requesting units.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Monitor the Call For Fire (CFF).
2. Determine method of engagement.
3. Supervise computations of corrections.
4. Monitor fire commands.
5. Supervise the maintenance of record for all fire missions.
6. Coordinate with the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), as required.
7. Monitor the Message to Observer (MTO).

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-15.2A Mortars
 2. MCRP 3-15.2B Mortar Gunnery
-

9007. 0302 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

0302-C2-2001: Perform duties as a watch officer

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays, unit standard operating procedures (SOP), and a unit journal within a combat operations center.

STANDARD: To support continuous operations and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct changeover procedures.
2. Supervise current operations and initiate action.
3. Provide command and control of all subordinate units.
4. Provide situational updates and briefings for key personnel.
5. Obtain information from subordinate and supporting units.
6. Monitor and display tactical situation.
7. Manage information flow.
8. Receive and send required reports.
9. Report Commander's Critical Information Requirements.
10. Maintain logbook of all significant events.
11. Distribute information.
12. Supervise watch.
13. Update status information.
14. Supervise turnover of watch sections in accordance with unit SOP.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

1. CAST facility
2. COC exercise
3. BN field exercise

0302-C2-2002: Perform duties within the Marine Corps Planning Process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

DESCRIPTION: Participation should be to the maximum extent possible in order to understand and contribute to the process. Participation should include: mission analysis, Course of Action (COA) development, COA wargaming, COA comparison and decision, orders development, transition, briefing, and graphics, etc.

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306, 0369

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a higher commander's initial guidance, battle space area evaluation, and an order.

STANDARD: To ensure that subordinate commanders and staff are ready to execute the order and develop possible branches or sequels.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform the mission analysis.
2. Develop courses of action.
3. War game courses of action.
4. Compare courses of action, then present for commander's decision.
5. Develop orders.
6. Transition to produce operations plan or order.
7. Develop branches and or sequels, if applicable.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 5 Planning
2. MCO 3120.9 Policy for Marine Expeditionary Unit
3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPPE)
4. NAVMC DIR 3000.18 Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution Process Manual

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Given specific restrictions with regard to time available and situation, commander may decide to conduct rapid staff planning rather than MCPPE.
 2. NAVMC DIR 3000.18 describes Marine Corps responsibilities in the Joint Operations Planning and Execution System.
-

0302-C2-2003: Operate a command post

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0369

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and relatively static operation(s) to command and control.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize.
2. Integrate fires.
3. Coordinate unit tactical logistics.
4. Supervise unit prep for combat.
5. Direct movement to command post.
6. Determine command post location.
7. Ensure all around security is maintained. (S)
8. Position automatic weapons on most likely avenues of enemy approach. (A)
9. Ensure fields of fire, obstacles, fire support plan, positions/entrenchment, etc. are improved (FE)
10. Supervise continuing actions.
11. Constitute a quick reaction force (QRF).
12. Supervise QRF rehearsals.
13. Establish company level intel cell, as necessary.
14. Establish company level operations cell, as necessary.
15. Establish watch schedule.
16. Integrate enablers.
17. Direct intelligence operations.
18. Determine operational requirements.
19. Issue orders.
20. Coordinate subordinate unit tasks.
21. Execute command and control.
22. Coordinate CASEVAC, as required.
23. Process detained personnel, as required.
24. Collect information from subordinates.
25. Supervise post combat actions.
26. Submit reports.
27. Update operational requirements.
28. Continue the mission.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
-

0302-C2-2004: Employ Command and Control Systems

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0369

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, command and control system(s), and an order.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Begin planning.
2. Coordinate command and control system establishment.
3. Integrate command and control system into operations.
4. Supervise command and control system operation, as necessary.
5. Coordinate trouble shooting, as necessary.
6. Send and receive reports, as necessary.
7. Track unit status, as necessary.
8. Update operational overlays, as necessary.
9. Issue orders, as necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: CONSIDERATIONS FOR C2 Systems: Any system currently in use that enables command and control. Since these systems are constantly changing, this event may be accomplished with the currently fielded system.

0302-C2-2501: Operate a combat operations center

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0369

GRADES: MSGT, MGYSGT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, and operation(s) to command and control.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize.
2. Issue orders.
3. Integrate fires.
4. Coordinate unit tactical logistics.
5. Supervise unit prep for combat.
6. Ensure all around security is maintained. (S)

7. Position automatic weapons on most likely avenues of enemy approach. (A)
8. Ensure fields of fire, obstacles, fire support plan, positions/entrenchment, etc. are improved. (FE)
9. Supervise continuing actions.
10. Establish mobile/jump combat operations center.
11. Constitute a main combat operations center.
12. Constitute a quick reaction force (QRF).
13. Supervise QRF rehearsals.
14. Integrate enablers.
15. Direct intelligence operations.
16. Determine operational requirements.
17. Issue orders.
18. Coordinate subordinate unit tasks.
19. Control unit fire support.
20. Supervise unit logistics operations.
21. Maintain unit force protection.
22. Execute command and control.
23. Transition command and control between jump and main, as required.
24. Displace combat operations center, as required.
25. Supervise CASEVAC, as required.
26. Process detained personnel, as required.
27. Collect information from subordinates.
28. Supervise post combat actions.
29. Submit reports.
30. Update operational requirements.
31. Continue the mission.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Combat Operations Centers are usually at the battalion level and above.

0302-CSS-2001: Coordinate unit tactical logistics

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a unit, an order, while operating independently or as part of a larger unit.

STANDARD: To support mission accomplishment and meet the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Begin logistics planning.
2. Identify shortages.
3. Consolidate subordinate unit logistical requests.
4. Submit requests.
5. Maintain security.
6. Task organize for logistics requirements.
7. Coordinate link-up point, resupply point(s), distribution point(s), and

- storage point(s) for unit logistics.
8. Coordinate tactical maintenance.
 9. Ensure supplies are tactically distributed.
 10. Report logistics status, as required.
 11. Continue with assigned mission.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
3. MCWP 3-11.2 w chl Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCWP 3-11.6 Marine Rifle Platoon
5. MCWP 4-11 Tactical-Level Logistics

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. 0302 is ultimately responsible for the success and failure of the unit to include all classes of logistics. Platoon guides, platoon sergeant, company gunnery sergeant and BN S-4 are a means to satisfy, but 0302 is overall accountable.
2. Task organizing for logistics may require a security element and a logistics element to collect resupply, distribute resupply, or conduct maintenance.

0302-FSPT-2001: Develop a fire support execution matrix

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an order with a multiple phase scheme of maneuver, fire support available, target list worksheets, scheduling worksheets, fire support overlay, operations overlay, paper, plotting equipment, fire support agency representatives, and the references.

STANDARD: To allocate fires which support the scheme of maneuver during all phases of the operation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine targets by phase.
2. Conduct weaponing by target and phase.
3. Construct the matrix specifying targets in each phase.
4. Allocate available fires.
5. Determine fire support tasks.
6. Disseminate the completed matrix.
7. Monitor and adjust the plan during execution.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
2. MCRP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Fire Support for the Combined Arms Commander

3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
5. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
6. MCWP 3-23 Offensive Air Support
7. MCWP 3-23.1 Close Air Support

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Live fire is not required to satisfy sustainment interval.
2. Formal school training is available and recommended to train this task to standard via the Expeditionary Warfare Training Groups.
3. Matrix needs to be disseminated to all Fire Support Teams (FST), Fire Support Coordination Centers (FSCC), firing agencies, and other pertinent units.

0302-FSPT-2002: Develop a target list

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0369

GRADES: MSGT, MGYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an order, fire support available, lists of targets from subordinate units, and assigned block of targetting numbers.

STANDARD: To allocate fires in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Consult commander's fire support guidance.
2. Consult operational control measures.
3. Consult fire support coordinating measures.
4. Compile lists of targets from all targetting assests.
5. Plot targets on an overlay.
6. Identify opportunities for multiple target engagements.
7. Eliminate redundancies.
8. Determine priorities.
9. Record target information.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-20-40 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Heavy)
2. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Live fire is not required to satisfy sustainment interval.
 2. Formal school training is available and recommended to train this task to standard via the Expeditionary Warfare Training Groups.
-

0302-FSPT-2003: Lead a Fire Support Team

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given members of a FiST, equipment, a Fire Support Coordination Center, knowledge of available fire support assets, an order, and commander's guidance for fires while mounted or dismounted.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects of fires in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Allocate appropriate NETs, radios, and equipment utilized by each member of the FiST.
2. Develop FiST battle drills.
3. Position members of the FiST.
4. Develop a fire support plan.
5. Coordinate with the FSCC.
6. Deconflict maneuver and supporting arms.
7. Employ supporting arms.
8. Ensure all fires are within the constraints of the Fire Support Coordinating Measures.
9. Integrate supporting arms with ground direct fires.
10. Conduct quick fire plan, as necessary.
11. Coordinate accomplishments of Essential Fire Support Tasks (EFSTs).
12. Coordinate and clear fires as a forward unit, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.6B Fire Support Team (FiST) Techniques and Procedures
2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

MISCELLANEOUS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: SAVT

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Considerations: FiST leader may design a battle board in accordance with unit SOP. Employing supporting arms in the FiST includes artillery, mortars, close air support, and naval gunfire. FiST leaders must ensure all available targeting assets are being utilized in accordance with their capabilities.
2. This task can be augmented by use of the SAVT simulation

0302-FSPT-2004: Develop a schedule of fires

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0369

GRADES: MSGT, MGYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an order, fire support available, lists of targets with potential for multiple target engagement from subordinate units, and a target list.

STANDARD: To coordinate simultaneous or sequential fires in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Consult commander's fire support guidance.
2. Consult operational control measures.
3. Consult fire support coordination measures.
4. Consult target list.
5. Determine fire support assets available.
6. Conduct weaponeering.
7. Determine groups.
8. Determine series.
9. Record on scheduling worksheet.
10. Disseminate schedules of fires.
11. Monitor and adjust the plan during execution.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Live fire is not required to satisfy sustainment interval.
2. Formal school training is available and recommended to train this task to standard via the Expeditionary Warfare Training Groups.

0302-FSPT-2005: Develop a fire support coordination overlay

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0369

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a fire support plan, commander's concept of operation, commander's fire support guidance, map, overlay material, assorted color map pens, protractor, and templates.

STANDARD: To graphically depict the fire support plan that compliments the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Orient the overlay to the area of operation.
2. Place register marks on the overlay.

3. Plot targets on overlay.
4. Plot Coordinate Firing Line (CFL).
5. Plot Fire Support Coordination Line (FSCL).
6. Plot Battlespace Coordination Line (BCL).
7. Plot Free Fire Areas (FFA).
8. Plot Restrictive Fire Line (RFL).
9. Plot No Fire Areas (NFA).
10. Plot Restrictive Fire Areas (RFA).
11. Plot Air-Space Coordination Area (ACA).
12. Plot initial points (IP).
13. Plot Holding areas (HA).
14. Plot battle positions (BP).
15. Plot Target Area of Interest (TAI).
16. Plot Fire Support Areas (FSA).
17. Plot firing positions (FP).
18. Plot NGFS Areas.
19. Plot Target Reference Point (TRP).
20. Submit overlay to Fire Support Coordinator for approval.
21. Distribute copies of overlay as required.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
2. MCRP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Fire Support for the Combined Arms Commander
3. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
4. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

0302-FSPT-2006: Conduct a quick fire support plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation wherein time limits preclude formal fire planning, communications with the Fire Direction Center (FDC) and Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), the commander's guidance, DA Form 5368-R (Quick Fire Plan), priority of fires, knowledge of available fire support assets, order and timing of target engagement, duration of fires, H-hour, and references.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects of fires in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Obtain the commander's guidance.
2. Complete DA Form 5368-R heading.
3. Issue situation report and warning order to the appropriate Fire Support Coordination Centers (FSCCs) and firing units.
4. Collect information on the availability and status of mortars, field artillery (FA), naval surface fire support (NSFS), and close air support (CAS), in support of the mission.

5. Select targets.
6. Obtain commander's approval of the targets.
7. Complete and transmit the target list portion of DA Form 5368-R.
8. Schedule targets on DA Form 5368-R.
9. Transmit the schedules to the firing units.
10. Brief the observers.
11. Report to the commander when the firing units are ready.
12. Amend the plan based on the situation and the commander's desires.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-20-40 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Heavy)
2. FM 6-20-50 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Light)
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

0302-FSPT-2007: Operate the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) complete with personnel and equipment, a tactical situation requiring FSCC operations, and references.

STANDARD: To plan, deconflict, and clear fire missions in support of the scheme of maneuver and to meet the commander's intent for fire support.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize as required to support the scheme of maneuver.
2. Consult battalion intelligence shop (S-2) for last known enemy positions.
3. Determine the type of fires required.
4. Determine desired effects of weapon systems.
5. Establish target precedence for firing agencies.
6. Complete the attack guidance matrix.
7. Develop the fire support execution matrix.
8. Ensure combined arms integration.
9. Prepare a fire support coordination overlay.
10. Integrate employment plan with external fire support assets.
11. Determine fire support control/coordination measures.
12. Track positioning of indirect fire weapons.
13. Track positioning of friendly units.
14. Determine priority of fires.
15. Determine ammunition expenditure relative to the scheme of maneuver.
16. Conduct, coordinate, and complete the fire support/targeting process.
17. Develop a target list.
18. Develop a schedule of fires.
19. Supervise fire support execution rehearsals.
20. Maintain awareness of units and factors relative to the situation.
21. Maintain information on the fire support status chart/graphic.
22. Receive and send required reports.
23. Coordinate actions with maneuver units and supporting arms agencies.

24. Allocate fires in relation to the fire support execution matrix.
25. Plot gun target lines, fire support control measures, friendly and enemy unit locations.
26. Coordinate actions with Intelligence (S-2) and Operations (S-3) sections in the Combat Operations Center (COC).
27. Coordinate actions with adjacent units.
28. Deconflict and approve/disapprove requests for fire and Close Air Support (CAS).

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
2. MCRP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (J-FIRE)
3. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
4. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
5. MCWP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

1. Combined Arms Staff Trainer (CAST) facility
2. Close Air Support (CAS) aircraft / Forward Air Controller (FAC)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Supervision of the FSCC is not limited to live fire. CAST facilities, sand table exercises, and non-live fire BN operations will suffice.
2. FSCC monitors all transmissions, all subordinate units calls for fire to firing agencies, and identifies the agency if the mission is approved or disapproved. Common reasons for mission disapproval are geometries of fire issues, air space deconfliction, priority/simultaneous missions, or unavailability of agencies.

0302-PLAN-2501: Integrate Attack the Network (AtN) Framework into the operations process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0303, 0802, 1302, 1802, 1803

BILLETS: Company Commander

GRADES: CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given Higher Headquarters operations order, Commanders Guidance, Commanders Battle space Area Evaluation (CBAE), Unit TO&E, functional communications architecture and integrated C2 systems.

STANDARD: To neutralize threat networks and/or cells.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Develop a plan that is aligned with Higher Headquarters (HHQ) plan on the

- operational and tactical level.
2. Organize C2 to support Company operations.
 3. Identify the characteristics of the operational environment (OE) within Company's Area of Operations (AO).
 4. Identify all networks or cells.
 5. Integrate Joint, Interagency, Intergovernmental, Multinational (JIIM) and nongovernmental agency support.
 6. Conduct targeting efforts within AO.
 7. Synchronize intelligence and targeting efforts with Higher, Adjacent Supporting, Supported (HASS) units.
 8. Conduct assessment.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Tools (information models) used to identify the characteristics of the operating environment are PMESII-PT (Operational level), METT-T (Tactical), ASCOPE (Tactical), SWEAT-MS (Tactical)

0302-TRNG-2002: Serve as an Officer-in-Charge on a range

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306, 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, a training plan, commander's guidance, weapon system(s) certification, operational risk assessment, installation Range Safety Officer (RSO) certification, ranges, training areas, and/or facilities.

STANDARD: To accomplish the commander's training objective without violating installation range regulations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Submit training scheme of maneuver.
2. Submit operational risk assessment for risk decision authority approval.
3. Coordinate logistical requirements.
4. Conduct confirmation brief.
5. Designate and prepare the Range Safety Officer (RSO).
6. Draw range/training area.
7. Receive, store, and secure ammunition on the range.
8. Supervise the RSO in conduct of his duties.
9. Supervise execution of training.
10. Supervise unexpended ammunition return.
11. Conduct training after action review.
12. Submit operational risk assessment effectiveness.
13. Submit training AAR.
14. Submit ammunition expenditure report.

RELATED EVENTS: 0302-TRNG-2004

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3570.1B Range Safety (Jun 03)
2. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
3. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training
4. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
5. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
6. MCRP 5-12.1C Risk Management (Feb 01)
7. USMC Range Safety Pocket Guide
8. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Reference appropriate Training and Readiness Manual as required.
2. Each base/installation (if applicable) has separate qualification standards. Both will be satisfied prior to serving as OIC.

0302-TRNG-2004: Serve as a Range Safety Officer (RSO)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306, 0369

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a unit, a training plan, commander's guidance, an officer in charge, weapon system(s) certification(s), operational risk assessment, installation Range Safety Officer (RSO) certification, base and unit standard operating procedures (SOP), and a range(s).

STANDARD: To accomplish the commander's training objective.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure all range flags are up and red lights are set.
2. Ensure gates are secured or manned, if necessary.
3. Read unit and base Standard Operating Procedure (SOP).
4. Ensure all targets are set up.
5. Establish solid/dual communication with range control via radio.
6. Assign personnel to prepare ammo for issue for all relays.
7. Determine rounds per shooter.
8. Ensure the range perimeters are within the Surface Danger Zone (SDZ).
9. Ensure the targets are in correct locations.
10. Ensure firing lines are in the correct location.
11. Ensure ammo issue point is in the correct location.
12. Ensure medical personnel and vehicle is in the correct location.
13. Count off and assign relays, if necessary.
14. Conduct a complete safety check to include clearing stock weapons.
15. Ensure preparation of weapons for firing.
16. Ensure compliance with all local installation regulations before firing.
17. Brief the course of fire.
18. Brief the conduct of fire.
19. Brief the medical emergency plan.
20. Brief the range-specific environmental policies and issues.

21. Issue the local safety brief.
22. Brief road guard positions, if required.
23. Ensure road guards are positioned in pairs with communications, if applicable.
24. Ensure that shooters are wearing all required personal protective equipment.
25. Conduct radio checks.
26. Request hot status.
27. Supervise safe conduct of training.
28. Unload, show-clear all weapons.
29. Call in cold.
30. Take down range flags.
31. Turn in range.

RELATED EVENTS: 0302-TRNG-2002

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3570.1B Range Safety (Jun 03)
2. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
3. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training
4. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
5. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
6. MCRP 5-12.1C Risk Management (Feb 01)
7. USMC Range Safety Pocket Guide
8. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. DODIC and weapons as required.
 2. Each base/installation (if applicable) has separate RSO qualification standards.
-

9008. 0369 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

0369-OPS-2001: Supervise the operations of a Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0369

GRADES: MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the references, a Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) complete with personnel and equipment, and a tactical situation requiring FSCC operations.

STANDARD: To deconflict fires.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Obtain the commander's concept of fire support and develop, with the

- commander and operations officer, the overall fire support plan.
2. Supervise and coordinate the development of the supporting arms plans to execute the overall fire support tasks.
 3. Supervise the preparation of fire plans by resolving conflicts regarding selection of targets, assignment of fire support means, type and method of fire supporting, and timing or scheduling of missions or fires.
 4. Review fire plans to ensure they can be implemented with the fire support means available and, if necessary, coordinate with the operations officer and commander to secure additional means or to modify plans.
 5. Ensure chemical and conventional fires are fully coordinated.
 6. Ensure unnecessary duplication of fires is eliminated.
 7. Ensure plans of the various supporting arms are coordinated.
 8. Ensure adequate fires are planned on targets and critical areas.
 9. Ensure efficient use is made of all supporting arms.
 10. Present the fire support plan to the commander.
 11. Assist supporting arms representatives in selection of coordination measures, and recommends them to the commander for approval.
 12. Approve and institute airspace coordination areas and any plans for trajectory limitations to ensure the safety of aircraft and the coordination of the other supporting arms with air operations.
 13. Obtain clearance and coordinate strikes or missions of supporting arms that might endanger or hinder the operations of an element of the amphibious task force.
 14. Ensure the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) receives and disseminates available target information to all staff sections and commands requiring the information.
 15. Coordinate with the Target Information Officer (TIO) and the commander and his staff in the selection of targets and assignment of classification and attack priorities.
 16. Maintain close liaison and working relations with the operations officer and the intelligence officer to ensure the most effective planning and application of fire support.
 17. Ensure, in conjunction with the operations officer, timely and adequate warning of the delivery of chemical munitions is disseminated to all appropriate commands.
 18. Ensure the situation map is maintained and necessary operational records of the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) are kept.
 19. Ensure the most effective means of attacking targets is used.
 20. Ensure target classifications and attack priorities are correctly assigned.
 21. Supervise the coordination of cross boundary fires.
 22. Supervise the collection and dissemination of target data, to include target lists and target bulletins. If your Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) is not the senior FSCC, submit a list of targets, accordingly.
 23. Transmit the necessary enemy information collected at the FSCC to all applicable artillery units.
 24. Perform other command and liaison duties, as directed by the commander.
 25. Supervise the performance of those assigned to operate in the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
 2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
-